

*For BIS Use Only*

**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**  
(New Delhi)

---

**AGENDA**

**HANDLOOM AND KHADI SECTIONAL COMMITTEE, TXD 08**

**19<sup>th</sup> Meeting**

<b>Date/Day</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Venue</b>
25 June 2024 Tuesday	1500 h	Through CISCO Webex Video Conferencing

**CHAIRMAN:** Shri Vishesh Nautiyal, Weavers Service Centre, Delhi

**MEMBER SECRETARY:** Shri Swapnil, Bureau of Indian Standards, New Delhi

**Item 0 WELCOME & INTRODUCTORY REMARKS**

**Item 1 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**

**1.1** The minutes of the 18<sup>th</sup> meeting of the committee held on 29 November 2023 through VC were circulated vide BIS Directorate General letter No. TXD 08/A2.18 dated 10 December 2023. No comments have been received.

**1.1.1** The Committee may **CONFIRM** the minutes.

**Item 2 SCOPE AND COMPOSITION OF TXD 08**

**2.1** The present scope and composition of the Committee is given in **Annex 1 (Pages 7 to 9)**.

**2.1.1** The committee may **REVIEW**.

**Item 3 ISSUES ARISING OUT OF THE PREVIOUS MEETINGS**

**3.1** Summary of actions taken on the various decisions of the previous meetings are given in **Annex 2 (Pages 10 to 11)**.

**3.1.1** The Committee may **NOTE**.

**Item 4 DRAFT STANDARDS FOR FINALIZATION**

4.1 In the 17<sup>th</sup> meeting, the committee scrutinized the review analysis/performas of the following Indian Standards and decided to wide circulate the draft standards for two months for eliciting technical comments from stakeholders.

SI No.	IS No.	Title
1.	IS 1093 : 1981	Specification for handloom cotton Madras handkerchiefs ( <i>first revision</i> )
2.	IS 1094 : 1976	IS 1094 : 1976 Specification for handloom cotton GADA cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
3.	IS 1096 : 1987	Specification for handloom cotton Holland cloth, unscoured ( <i>first revision</i> )
4.	IS 1100 : 1978	Specification for handloom cotton crepe ( <i>first revision</i> )
5.	IS 1102 : 1968	Specification for handloom buckram cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
6.	IS 1241 : 1987	Specification for handloom cotton calico, bleached or dyed ( <i>first revision</i> )
7.	IS 1242 : 1975	Specification for handloom cotton shirting ( <i>first revision</i> )
8.	IS 1243 : 1981	Specification for handloom cotton coating ( <i>first revision</i> )
9.	IS 1246 : 1978	Specification for handloom cotton curtain cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
10.	IS 1247 : 1987	Specification for handloom cotton Madras check ( <i>first revision</i> )
11.	IS 1267 : 1992	Handloom worsted rafal shawls and lohis ( <i>first revision</i> )
12.	IS 749 : 1978	Specification for handloom cotton dungri cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
13.	IS 750 : 1976	Specification for handloom cotton lungies ( <i>first revision</i> )
14.	IS 858 : 1981	Specification for handloom cotton table cloth and napkins ( <i>first revision</i> )
15.	IS 892 : 1980	Specification for handloom wool blankets, natural grey/brown ( <i>second revision</i> )
16.	IS 7216 : 1974	Specification for handloom cotton ANGAVASTRAM
17.	IS 1579 : 1979	Specification for handloom cotton twills ( <i>first revision</i> )
18.	IS 1937 : 1987	Specification for handloom cotton bleeding Madras ( <i>first revision</i> )
19.	IS 1939 : 1975	Specification for handloom cotton handkerchiefs ( <i>first revision</i> )
20.	IS 2158 : 1991	Handloom viscose staple fibre LUNGIES — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
21.	IS 859 : 1978	Specification for handloom cotton dusters ( <i>first revision</i> )
22.	IS 8797 : 1978	Specification for handloom cotton fabric for school uniforms
23.	IS 13717 : 1993	Textiles — Polyester cotton blended khadi (Polyvastra) suitings for uniform — Specification
24.	IS B1 : 1968	Specification for the national flag of India (Cotton khadi) ( <i>second revision</i> )
25.	IS 300 : 1968	Specification for the national flag of India (Silk khadi) ( <i>second revision</i> )
26.	IS 400 : 1968	Specification for the national flag of India (Wool khadi) ( <i>second revision</i> )
27.	IS 1 : 1968	Specification for the national flag of India (Cotton khadi) ( <i>second revision</i> )

4.2 In the first phase, drafts of the below mentioned 23 standards have been wide circulated for two months for eliciting technical comments from stakeholders.

SI No.	IS No.	Title
1.	TXD 8 (23969) Revision of: IS 1093:1981	Textiles — Handloom cotton Madras handkerchiefs — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
2.	TXD 8 (23974) Revision of: IS 1094:1976	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Gada Cloth — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
3.	TXD 8 (23976) Revision of: IS 1096:1987	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Holland Cloth Unscoured — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
4.	TXD 8 (23977) Revision of: IS 1100:1978	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Crepe — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
5.	TXD 8 (23978) Revision of: IS 1102:1968	Textiles — Handloom Buckram Cloth — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
6.	TXD 8 (23994) Revision of: IS 1241:1987	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Calico Bleached Or Dyed — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
7.	TXD 8 (23995) Revision of: IS 1242:1975	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Shirting — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
8.	TXD 8 (23996) Revision of: IS 1243:1981	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Coating — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
9.	TXD 8 (23997) Revision of: IS 1246:1978	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Curtain Cloth — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
10.	TXD 8 (24018) Revision of: IS 1247:1987	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Madras Check — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
11.	TXD 8 (24019) Revision of: IS 1267:1992	Textiles — Handloom Worsted Rafal Shawls And Lohis — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
12.	TXD 8 (24028) Revision of: IS 749:1978	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Dungri Cloth — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
13.	TXD 8 (24029) Revision of: IS 750:1976	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Lungies — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
14.	TXD 8 (24030) Revision of: IS 858:1981	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Table Cloth And Napkins — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
15.	TXD 8 (24032) Revision of: IS 892:1980	Textiles — Handloom Wool Blankets Natural Grey Brown — Specification ( <i>third revision</i> )
16.	TXD 8 (24659) Revision of: IS 7216:1974	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Angavastram — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
17.	TXD 8 (24921) Revision of: IS 1579:1979	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Twills — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
18.	TXD 8 (24922) Revision of: IS 1937:1987	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Bleeding Madras — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
19.	TXD 8 (24923) Revision of: IS 1939:1975	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Handkerchiefs — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
20.	TXD 8 (24927) Revision of: IS 2158:1991	Textiles — Handloom Viscose Staple Fibre Lungies — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )

21.	TXD 8 (24929) Revision of: IS 859:1978	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Dusters — Specification ( <i>second revision</i> )
22.	TXD 8 (24942) Revision of: IS 8797:1978	Textiles — Handloom Cotton Fabric for School Uniforms — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
23.	TXD 8 (24943) Revision of: IS 13717:1993	Textiles — Polyester Cotton Blended Khadi Polyvastra Suttings for Uniform — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )

The draft standards as issued under wide circulation are given in **Annex 3 (Pages 12 to 164)** in same order as specified in the above table. The comments received from various stakeholders are given in **Annex 4 (Pages 165 to 170)**.

**4.2.1** The committee may **DECIDE**.

#### **Item 5 COMMENT ON PUBLISHED INDIAN STANDARDS**

**5.1** Comment has been received from Shri Manoj Kumar, on IS 745 : 2021 ‘Textiles — Handloom Cotton Bed Sheets — Specification (fourth revision)’ and IS 854 : 2021 ‘Textiles — Handloom Cotton Turkish, Honeycomb and Huckaback Towels and Towelling Cloth — Specification (third revision)’ are given in **Annex 5 (Pages 171 to 174)**.

**5.1.1** The committee may **DECIDE**.

**5.2** Comment has been received from Manak Manthan organized by BIS Guwahati Branch Office on 04 May 2024, on IS 752 : 2023 ‘Textiles — Handloom Cotton Muslim, Bleached — Specification’ and IS 755 : 2023 ‘Textiles — Handloom Cotton Malmal — Specification’ and IS 8039 : 2023 ‘Textiles — Handloom Cotton Mix Saris — Specification’ are given in **Annex 6 (Page 175)**.

**5.2.1** The committee may **DECIDE**.

**5.3** Comment has been received from Shri M L Pathak, Swastik Gramodyog Samiti, Delhi on ‘Amend all Khadi Specifications Under head "SAMPLING" sub head LOT Size’ are given in **Annex 7 (Page 176)**.

**5.3.1** The committee may **DECIDE**.

#### **Item 6 REVIEW OF PUBLISHED INDIAN STANDARDS**

**6.1** As per the decisions of the committee during the 17<sup>th</sup> meeting, the review analysis/performas of the following standards were circulated to the committee members for eliciting comments/comments/suggestions through BIS portal as given in **Annex 8 (Pages 177 to 223)**.

SI No.	IS No.	Title
1.	IS 1101 : 1981	Specification for handloom cotton cellular shirting ( <i>first revision</i> )
2.	IS 1451 : 1979	Specification for handloom cotton drills ( <i>first revision</i> )
3.	IS 753 : 1983	Specification for handloom cotton pugri cloth, bleached or dyed ( <i>second revision</i> )
4.	IS B753 : 1983	Handloom Cotton Pugri Cloth, Bleached or Dyed (bi-lingual)
5.	IS 3773 : 1994	Textiles — Napkins and table cloth, cotton khadi, bleached — Specification
6.	IS 4371 : 1994	Textiles — KAMBLIES, wool khadi, loomstate — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
7.	IS 3784 : 1994	Textiles — Cloth, cotton khadi, bleached, for general purposes — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
8.	IS 4107 : 1994	Textiles — Blanketing cloth wool khadi ( <i>first revision</i> )
9.	IS 4372 : 1994	Textiles — Cloth, twill, wool khadi, dyed — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )

**6.2** The last date for taking decision on the standards was 31 March 2024. Keeping in the view of urgency of matter, the Chairman of Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee, TXD 08 on behalf of the Committee has approved the reaffirmation of the standards with revision as mentioned SI No. 1 to 5, and archiving the standards as mentioned SI No. 6 to 9.

**6.2.1** The committee may **NOTE** and **DECIDE**.

**6.3** As per procedure of BIS, standards which were published/reaffirmed five years ago or before are required to be reviewed to assess adequacy of the requirements specified. Review is carried out keeping in view the changes in technology, current industrial practices and the needs/expectations of the consumers/users so as to decide regarding further reaffirmation/revision/withdrawal/amendment of the standards under review.

**6.3.1** The list of Indian Standards due for review is given below:

SI No.	IS No.	Title
1.	IS 17388 : 2020	Textiles — Polyvastra bedsheets, Khadi — Specification
2.	IS 17389 : 2020	Textiles — Polyvastra pillow cover, Khadi — Specification

**6.3.2** The committee may **DECIDE**.

## **Item 7 NEW WORK ITEM PROPOSAL**

**7.1** A proposal has been received on the subject 'Khadi Yarn' from Shri Mahesh Kumar Singh, Mahatma Gandhi Institute for Rural Industrialization (MGIRI), Wardha, Maharashtra. Based on the inputs received BIS prepared WC Draft as given in **Annex 9 (Pages 224 to 230)**.

**7.1.1** The committee may **DECIDE**.

**Item 8 DATE AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING**

**Item 9 ANY OTHER BUSINESS**

**ANNEX 1**  
(Item 2.1)

**SCOPE AND COMPOSITION OF HANDLOOM AND KHADI SECTIONAL  
COMMITTEE, TXD 08**

**Scope:** To formulate Indian standards for terminology, grading and specifications for handloom and khadi fabrics.

**Meeting(s) held**

16<sup>th</sup> Meeting

17<sup>th</sup> Meeting

18<sup>th</sup> Meeting

**Date & Place**

13 July 2022 (Video Conferencing)

17 July 2023 (Video Conferencing)

29 November 2023 (Video Conferencing)

<b>SI No.</b>	<b>NAME OF THE ORGANISATION</b>	<b>REPRESENTED BY</b>	<b>ATTENDANCE</b>
1.	Weavers Service Centre, Delhi	Shri Vishesh Nautiyal (Chairman) Shri Vikas Kumar (Alternate)	3/3
2.	Central Pollution Control Board, New Delhi	Shri P K Mishra Shri Rishabh Srivastav (Alternate)	2/3
3.	Center of Excellence for Khadi (COEK)-NIFT, New Delhi	Nomination Awaited	0/0
4.	CRPF, New Delhi	Shri D P Upadhyay Shri Sanjeev Kumar Singh (Alternate)	2/3
5.	Department of Handlooms & Textiles, Chennai	Shri T P Rajesh Dr. K Karnan (Alternate)	2/3
6.	Fabindia, New Delhi	Nomination Awaited	0/0
7.	Gandhigram Rural Institute, Dindigul	Dr B. Senthil Kumar	0/0
8.	Haryana Khadi Gramodyog Sangh, Karnal	Shri Pawan Garg Shri R S Yadav (Alternate)	2/3
9.	ICAR – Central Institute for Research on Cotton Technology, Mumbai (CIRCOT)	Dr. Sujata Saxena Dr. A.S.M. Raja (Alternate)	1/1
10.	Indian Institute of Handloom Technology, Jodhpur	Dr. J Sivagnanam	1/3
11.	Indian Institute of Handloom Technology, Varanasi	Dr. P Thennarasu	2/3

12.	Indo Tibetan Border Police, New Delhi	Shri Uttam Kumar Shri Anand Kumar (Alternate)	3/3
13.	Jan Sewa Ashram, Aligarh	Shri R K Sharma Shri Akhilesh Kumar Awasthi (Alternate)	3/3
14.	Karnatka Khadi Gramodyog Samyuktha Sangha, Hubli	Shri K V Pattar Shri Shivananda S Mathapati (Alternate)	1/3
15.	Khadi Dyers & Printers, Mumbai	Shri D N Bhatt Shri V D Joshi (Alternate)	3/3
16.	Khadi Gramodyog Mandal, Rampur	Shri Rakesh Chaudhary Shri Prince Chaudhary (Alternate)	2/3
17.	Kshetriya Khadi Gramodyog Samiti, Dausa	Shri R K Singh	1/3
18.	Madhya Bharat Khadi Sangh, Gwalior	Smt. Neelu Mekle Shri Harish Mekle (Alternate)	3/3
19.	Mahatma Gandhi Institute for Rural Industrialization, Wardha	Shri Mahesh kumar Dr. Tapan Ranjan Kar (Alternate)	1/1
20.	Metpalli Khadi Gramodyog Pratisthan, Metpalli	Shri G Madhav	1/3
21.	Ministries of Defence (DGQA), New Delhi	Shri Arvind Compathane Shri N Senthil Kumar (Alternate)	2/3
22.	Ministries of Health, New Delhi	Nomination Awaited	0/0
23.	National Handloom Development Corporation Ltd., Gautam Budh Nagar	Dr. Sakthivel Perumal Samy Shri Jitendra Tolambiya (Alternate)	1/3
24.	Northern Railways, New Delhi	Shri Sanjeev Kumar Jain Shri Rajesh Kumar (Alternate) Shri Sandeep Kumar Singh (Y.P.)	0/3
25.	Northern India Textile Research Association, Ghaziabad	Dr. M S Parmar Shri Sanjeev Shukla (Alternate)	3/3
26.	Office of the Development Commissioner for Handlooms, New Delhi	Shri Siddharth Singh Shri Vinay Kumar (Alternate)	1/3
27.	Orient Processes Pvt. Ltd., Guwahati, nominations	Nomination Awaited	0/0



28.	Rastriya Khadi Gramodyog Federation, Moradabad	Shri Anil Kumar Singh Shri Kuldeep Singh (Alternate)	1/3
29.	Swastik Gramodyog Samiti, Delhi	Shri M L Pathak Shri Abhishek Dixit (Alternate)	3/3
30.	The Cotton Textiles Export Promotion Council (TEXPROCIL)	Dr. Siddhartha Rajagopal Shri Rajesh Satam (Alternate)	1/2
31.	The Handloom Export Promotion Council, Chennai	Dr. M. Sundar Shri N. Sreedhar (Alternate)	2/3
32.	The Tamil Nadu Handloom Weavers' Cooperative Society Ltd, Chennai	Shri T. N. Venkatesh, I.A.S Shri K. Kathiresan (Alternate)	1/3

**ANNEX 2**  
(Item 3.1)

**SUMMARY OF ACTIONS TAKEN ON THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS  
MEETINGS OF TXD 08**

Item No.	Decision	Action taken
<b>2.1</b>	<b>SCOPE AND COMPOSITION OF TXD 08</b>	Updated composition is given in <b>Annex 1</b> .
<b>3.1</b>	<p>a) In the 16<sup>th</sup> meeting of TXD 08, the committee constituted a panel to finalize the colours of National flag of India (Orange, white, green, and navy blue) after comparing the samples for X, Y, Z, L, C, H and Δ E values of National flag so received from M/s Madhya Bharat Khadi Sangh and M/s Khadi Dyers and printers, Mumbai by convening a physical meeting.</p> <p>b) The committee requested M/s Khadi Dyers and Printers, Mumbai and M/s Madhya Bharat Khadi Sangh, Gwalior to provide inputs on the following aspects of National Flag:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Details regarding joining of different panels of National Flag of India for size 9000 × 6000 mm.</li> <li>ii) Details of folding of National Flag of India.</li> <li>iii) Requirement for packaging of National Flag of India.</li> <li>iv) Requirement for number of stitches of National Flag of India.</li> <li>v) Requirement for seam slippage of National Flag of India when tested as per IS/ISO 13936 (Part 1) : 2004 Textiles – Determination of the slippage resistance of yarns at a seam in woven fabrics Part 1 Fixed seam opening method.</li> </ul>	<p>Samples received from M/s Khadi Dyers and M/s Madhya Bharat Khadi Sangh. Panel meeting is schedule on 28 June 2024.</p> <p>Inputs awaited on SI No. (v).</p>
<b>3.1</b>	<p>Regarding Standard for Polyester Fabric Flag:</p> <p>a) In the 18<sup>th</sup> meeting of TXD 08, the committee decided that M/s Khadi Dyers and printers, Mumbai shall send the 5 samples of National Flag made of Polyester to BIS and Dr. Thennarasu P of Indian Institute of Handloom Technology, Varanasi.</p> <p>b) The committee further decided that M/s Khadi Dyers and printers, Mumbai and Dr. Thennarasu P of Indian Institute of Handloom Technology, Varanasi shall provide the required inputs on National Flag made of Polyester within 15 days.</p>	<p>M/s Khadi Dyers and printers, Mumbai did not send the 5 samples of National Flag made of Polyester to BIS and Dr. Thennarasu P.</p> <p>Inputs awaited.</p>

<p><b>4.1</b></p>	<p><b>REVIEW OF PUBLISHED STANDARDS</b>          In the last meeting, the committee scrutinized the review performance/analysis of standards due for review under the five year review. After deliberation, the committee decided to reaffirm the standards for further period of five years.</p>	<p>Standards have been reaffirmed.</p>
<p><b>5.1</b></p>	<p><b>RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROJECT</b>          The committee considered the proposed Terms of Reference (ToR) for revision of 'IS 12388 Specification for handloom cotton voile' and 'IS 3772 Textiles – Mazri, cotton khadi, scoured – Specification'</p>	<p>Approved ToR.</p>

**ANNEX 3**  
(Item 4.2)

I) WC of IS 1093

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23969)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती मद्रास रुमाल – विशिष्ट**

**)आई एस 1093 का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण(**

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON MADRAS HANDKERCHIEFS —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1093 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
22 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton madras handkerchiefs are used for wiping hands, faces, or noses.

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1981. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Marking clause has been modified;
- c) Sampling clause has been modified; and
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of four varieties of handloom cotton Madras handkerchiefs.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, shade, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of cloth shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to IS 171.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If, in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as, general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Madras Handkerchiefs**  
(Clause 3.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn (See Note 1)		Ends/cm	Picks/cm	Length m	Width cm	Weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	60s (10 tex)	36s (16 tex)	30	34	7 or as declared	91 or as agreed	plain
ii)	2	60s (10 tex)	36s (16 tex)	32	38			
iii)	3	60s (10 tex)	40s (15 tex)	30	40			
iv)	4	60s (10 tex)	40s (15 tex)	36	44			
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	see Note 2	± 2	—
Method of test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954		Visual
NOTES								
1 Count of yarn is given for guidance only.								
2 The length shall be not less than the declared or marked value.								

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Madras Handkerchiefs**  
(Clause 3.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light b) Washing Test 1	4 or better ( <i>see</i> Note)	IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	10	IS 1383
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667
NOTE — The rating specified is in accordance with IS 6906, which is the basic document on colour fastness ratings to various agencies.			

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear of up to 3 mm size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- j) Undressed snarls noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven;
- m) Conspicuous broken pattern; and
- n) Any other flaw which would mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of the cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## **6 SAMPLING**

### **6.1 Lot**

The quantity of handloom cotton Madras handkerchiefs of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Lot Size (No. of Pieces)</b>	<b>Sample Size</b>	<b>Permissible Number of Non- Conforming Piece</b>	<b>Sub Sample Size</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13

viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13
-------	------------------	-----	---	----

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, weave, ends, picks, length and width	According to col (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces not to exceed corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Count of yarn, colour fastness, dimensional change, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens to meet the corresponding requirements

#### 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material and variety number;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of the cloth;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

#### 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.



**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10: 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

II) WC of IS 1094

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23974)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती गदा कपड़ा – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस 1094 का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON GADA CLOTH —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1094 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
14 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1976. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Marking clause has been modified;

- c) Sampling clause has been incorporated;
- d) Amendment has been incorporated; and
- e) References to Indian Standards have been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of ten varieties of handloom cotton gada cloth, grey.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc, of the gada cloth.

## 2 REFERENCES

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 MANUFACTURE

Gada cloth shall be woven in plain weave using yarn conforming to IS 171. The constructional particulars shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Gada Cloth**  
(Clause 3)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn		Ends/cm	Picks/cm
		Warp	Weft		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
i)	1	10s (59 tex)	6s (100 tex)	14	11
ii)	2	10s (59 tex)	10s (59 tex)	14	14
iii)	3	16s (36 tex)	16s (36 tex)	17	17
iv)	4	20s (30 tex)	30s (20 tex)	19	19
v)	5	20s (30 tex)	20s (30 tex)	20	19
vi)	6	30s (20 tex)	30s (20 tex)	24	21
vii)	7	34s (17.5 tex)	34s (17.5 tex)	24	22
viii)	8	40s (14.5 tex)	40s (14.5 tex)	25	24
ix)	9	60s (10 tex)	40s (14.5 tex)	34	38
x)	10	60s (10 tex)	60s (10 tex)	28	25
Tolerance	—	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent

Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1315	IS 1963
------------------------	---	---------	---------

#### 4 REQUIREMENTS

Other requirements of gada cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

#### 5 INSPECTION

The gada cloth when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects (*see* IS 14466):

- a) Weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defect;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the material;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stain in the material;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size in the body of the fabric; and
- h) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the material.

**Table 2 Other Requirements of Handloom Cotton Gada Cloth**  
(*Clause 4*)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i>	6.0	IS 2977
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	5.0	IS 1383
iii)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

#### 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton gada cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Blankets	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual examination, ends and picks	According to col (2) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (3) of Table 3
ii)	Count of yarn, dimensional changes, scouring loss and fibre identification	According to col (4) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

### 7 MARKING

7.1 Gada cloth shall be suitably marked with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

## 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

### ANNEX A (Clause 2)

#### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1315:1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary

III) WC of IS 1096

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23976)

January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती हॉलैंड कपड़ा, अनभिमार्जित – विशिष्ट**

*(आई एस १०९६ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON HOLLAND CLOTH, UNSCOURED  
— SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1096)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
15 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1987. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified;

- c) Marking clause has been modified;
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- e) Sampling plan has been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (second revision)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton holland cloth, unscoured.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, lustre, feel, finish, etc of the cloth.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of cloth shall conform to IS 171.

**3.1.1** The warp used in the manufacture of cloth shall be unbleached, and the weft, grandrelle yarn (*see* Note) and shall be such that the cloth produced complies with the requirements of this standard.

NOTE — Grandrelle yarn has been defined as a two-ply yarn composed of single yarns which differ from each other in colour or lustre (*see* IS 232).

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The cloth shall also conform to the requirements given in Table 2.



**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected, should be reasonably free from following defects:

- a) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, shade, etc;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size; and
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of the defects.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Holland Cloth, Unscoured**  
(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn (approx) (for guidance only) Tex (cotton count): a) Warp b) Weft	37 (or 16s) $\pm$ 5 percent 59 (or 10s) $\pm$ 5 percent	IS 3442
ii)	Number of threads, per dm: a) Ends b) Picks	200 $\pm$ 5 percent 170 $\pm$ 5 percent	IS 1963
iii)	Weight of fabric, g/m <sup>2</sup>	200 $\pm$ 5 percent	IS 1964
iv)	Dimensions: a) Length, m  b) Width, cm	As declared or agreed (See Note) 71, 76, 91 or as agreed (- 2 percent tolerance)	IS 1954
v)	Weave	plain	visual

NOTE — The length shall not be less than that declared.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Holland Cloth, Unscoured**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristics	Requirements	Method Of Test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness rating to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 4: i) Change in colour ii) Staining on cotton	4 or better  3 or better 3 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Maximum</i>	10	IS 1383
iii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Maximum</i>	5	IS 9
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom cotton holland cloth of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8

vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, count, length and width	According to col (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Dimensional change, weight, colour fastness, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

### 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Month and year of manufacture;
- d) Length and width of the piece;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

## ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 9 : 2019	Textiles — Woven fabrics — Determination of dimensional change on commercial laundering near the boiling point ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 232 : 2020	Glossary of textile terms — Natural fibres ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

IV) WC of IS 1100

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23977)  
January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती क्रेप – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस ११०० का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON CREPE — SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1100)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
17 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton crepe is known for its lightweight and breathable texture, making it a popular choice for summer clothing and bandages.

The cloth covered by this standard is woven in plain weave with high twisted cotton yarn having twist multiplier around 8.25. The twist in warp and weft yarn shall be in the same direction. The cloth develops the crepe effect on processing it in caustic soda.

This standard was originally published in 1957 and was subsequently revised in 1978. The standard has been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- f) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- g) Marking clause has been modified;
- h) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- i) Sampling plan has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounding off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (second revision)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of three varieties of handloom cotton crepe, bleached, dyed, printed, striped or checked.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, shade, finish, etc, of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of crepe shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall be highly twisted having twist multiplier of around 8.25.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be woven in plain weave and shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1. The loomstate particulars, that is, ends and picks in the loomstate are also given in the table.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Crepe**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn Cotton Count (Universal Count)		Processed Cloth		Loomstate Cloth		Length m	Width cm
		Warp	Weft	Ends/cm	Picks/cm	Ends/cm	Picks/cm		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
i)	1.	20s (30 tex)	20s (30 tex)	16	18	15	17	40 or as agreed	71, 102 or as agreed
ii)	2.	40s (14.5 tex)	40s (14.5 tex)	24	29	23	27		
iii)	3.	60s (10 tex)	60s (10 tex)	34	29	32	27		
Tolerance, Percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—	± 2
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954			

NOTE — In case of crepe fabrics woven in rib, check or stripes, the number of ends and picks may vary due to the use of coarse yarn along with high twisted yarn.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Crepe**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 3	5 or better  4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4.0	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	pH value of aqueous extract	6.0 to 8.5	IS 1390
v)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

5.1 The cloth when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack of more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric; and
- j) prominently noticeable printing or dyeing defect.

5.1.1 A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom cotton crepe of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

6.2 To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

6.3 The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13



viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13
-------	------------------	-----	---	----

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, count, length and width	According to col (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Dimensional change, colour fastness, fibre identification, pH value and scouring loss	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

### 7 MARKING

7.1 Each piece shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade mark;
- c) Length and width of the piece;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(*Clause 2*)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1390 : 2022	Textiles — Determination of <i>pH</i> of aqueous extract ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 :1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

V) WC of IS 1102

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23978)

January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा बकरम कपड़ा – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस ११०२ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM BUCKRAM CLOTH — SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1102)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
16 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Buckram cloth is generally used for interlining of garments to give stiffness. It is also used in millinery to give hats shape and structure.

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1968. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- j) All amendments have been incorporated;
- k) Marking clause has been modified;

- l) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and  
 m) Sampling plan has been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (second revision)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional details and other particulars of four varieties of handloom buckram cloth.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the indeterminable characteristics like general appearance, feel and shade of the cloth (*see also 5.1*).

## 2 REFERENCES

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 MANUFACTURE

### 3.1 Yarn

The yarn used in the manufacture of cloth should be reasonably free from defects and shall be such that the cloth produced complies with the requirements of this standard. The warp yarn used in the manufacture of cloth shall be of two fold cotton. The weft yarn shall be of single worsted in case of Variety 1 and of single jute in case of other varieties. The approximate count of warp and weft yarn used in the manufacture of cloth is given below.

<i>Sl No.</i>	<i>Variety No.</i>	<i>Warp Universal Count (Cotton Count)</i>	<i>Weft Universal Count (Metric Count or Grist)</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	1.	30 tex × 2 (20s/2)	40 tex (25 Nm)
ii)	2.	30 tex × 2 (20s/2)	140 tex (4s)
iii)	3.	15 tex × 2 (40s/2)	140 tex (4s)
iv)	4.	30 tex × 2 (20s/2)	140 tex (4s)

NOTE — To convert universal count in tex to:  
 a) cotton count, divide 590.5 by the universal count;  
 b) metric count, divide 1 000 by the universal count; and  
 c) grist, multiply 0.029 03 by the universal count.

## 3.2 Cloth

3.2.1 The cloth shall be woven in plain weave.

3.2.2 The selvages shall be firm and well-woven.

3.2.3 The cloth conforming to Variety No. 1 shall be mothproofed. The cloth conforming to other varieties may also be mothproofed, if specified by the buyer.

NOTE — Copper naphthenate is a suitable mothproofing agent. The amount of copper content calculated as copper in the cloth, if treated with copper naphthenate shall be not less than 0.65 percent when tested by the relevant method given in IS 3522 ( Part 3 ). The amount of proofing agents present in the cloth, when treated with materials other than copper naphthenate shall be not less than the values as specified by the buyer.

3.2.4 Either of warp or weft of the cloth may be dyed to the shade as specified by the buyer. However, sulphur black dyes shall not be used.

3.2.4.1 The dyed cloth shall conform to the colour fastness requirements of Table 2.

3.2.5 The cloth when visually examined should be reasonably free from spinning and weaving defects.

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

### 4.1 Construction

The cloth shall comply with the particulars given in Table 1.

### 4.2 Requirements

The cloth shall comply with the requirements given in Table 2.

## 5 SEALED SAMPLE

5.1 If, in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, feel and shade of cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

5.1.1 The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 1 Particulars of Handloom Buckram Cloth**  
(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Variety No.	Ends/dm	Picks/dm	Weight g/m <sup>2</sup>	Breaking Load on 10 × 20 cm Strips		Length m	Width cm
					Warp	Weft		

					kg	kg		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	212	166	230	175	30	12 or as agreed	72 or as agreed
ii)	2	174	102	270	115	180		
iii)	3	174 (Double)	94	270	135	145		
iv)	4	174	126	320	145	200		
Tolerance, Percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	- 5	- 5	—	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1963		IS 1964	IS 1969 (Part 1)		IS 1954	

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Buckram Cloth**  
(Clause 4.2)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Scouring loss, percent	10 to 15	IS 1383
ii)	Relaxation shrinkage, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 2977
iii)	Colour fastness to washing	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom buckram cloth of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5

v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, length and width	According to col (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Relaxation shrinkage, weight, breaking load, colour fastness to washing, and scouring loss	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

### 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be marked with the following:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Variety No.;
- c) Width and length of piece;
- d) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- e) Month and year of manufacture;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 8 PACKING

The cloth shall be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 293 or IS 1347.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Textiles — Tensile Properties of Fabrics Part 1 Determination of Maximum force and Elongation at Maximum Force Using the Strip Method ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3522 (Part 3) : 1983	Methods for estimation of common preservatives used in textile industry
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda



VI) WC of IS 1241

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23994)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती केलिको, विरंजित या रंगीन – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस 1241 का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON CALICO,  
BLEACHED OR DYED — SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1241 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
14 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton calico is a type of fabric that holds cultural significance and woven using traditional handloom techniques. Handloom cotton calico is lightweight and breathable, making it ideal for warm weather garments such as dresses, blouses, and skirts. Its softness adds comfort to the wearer, allowing for easy movement throughout the day. Handloom cotton calico represents a

blend of tradition, craftsmanship, and practicality, making it a cherished fabric in various cultural contexts.

This standard was originally published in 1958 and subsequently revised in 1987. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified;
- c) Marking clause has been modified; and
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton calico, bleached or dyed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the type of finish, general appearance, lustre and feel of cloth nor does it specify the degree of whiteness of bleached cloth or the colour of dyed cloth.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of calico cloth shall conform to IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of calico cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The calico cloth shall also conform to the requirements given in Table 2.

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics such as general appearance, lustre, feel, and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## **5 INSPECTION**

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected, should be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade, etc;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric; and
- j) Prominently noticeable dyeing defects (bars, streaks and patches, etc).

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Calico Cloth, Bleached or Dyed**  
(Clause 4.1)

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Characteristics</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Method of Test</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn (for guidance only) Tex (cotton count) a) Warp Tolerance  b) Weft Tolerance	23 tex (or 26 <sup>s</sup> ) ± 5 percent  23 tex (or 26 <sup>s</sup> ) ± 5 percent	IS 3442
ii)	Number of threads, per dm a) Ends Tolerance  b) Picks Tolerance	270 ± 5 percent  120 ± 5 percent	IS 1963
iii)	Weight of fabric, g/m <sup>2</sup>	120	IS 1964

	Tolerance	± 5 percent	
iv)	Dimension		IS 1954
	a) Length, m Tolerance	As declared (see Note)	
	b) Width, m Tolerance	90 or as declared -2 percent	
v)	Weave	Plain	Visual
NOTE — The length shall not be less than the declared length.			

## 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The scale of sampling and criteria for conformity as given in IS 3919 shall be followed in respect of physical characteristics, namely, number of threads per decimetre, weight and dimension.

**6.2** The scale of sampling and criteria for conformity as given in IS 5463 shall be followed in respect of chemical characteristics of colour fastness, dimensional changes, fibre identification and scouring loss.

## 7 MARKING

**7.1** The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Month and year of manufacture;
- d) Length and width of piece;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Calico Cloth, Bleached or Dyed**  
(Clause 4.2)

Sl No.	Characteristics	Requirement	Method of Test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

i)	Colour fastness rating to (for dyed cloth only) a) Light	5 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
	b) Washing Test 4: 1) Change in colour 2) Staining in cotton	4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
	c) Bleaching: 1) Change in colour 2) Staining in cotton	4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-N01
	d) Perspiration: 1) Change in colour 2) Staining in cotton	4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-E04
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

**ANNEX A**  
(*Clause 2*)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )

IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 3919 : 1966	Methods for sampling cotton fabrics for determination of physical characteristics
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS 5463 : 2022	Methods for sampling of cotton fabrics for chemical tests first revision
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite
IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013	Textiles — Tests for Colour Fastness — Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration

VII) WC of IS 1242

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23995)

January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती शर्टिंग – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस १२४२ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON SHIRTING — SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1242)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
15 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1987. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- n) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- o) All amendments have been incorporated;
- p) Marking clause has been modified;

- q) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- r) Sampling plan has been incorporated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounding off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton shirting, bleached, dyed, striped, checked or printed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish or weaving and printing pattern, etc of the shirting.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Constructional Particulars**

Construction particulars shall conform to those given in Table 1. These are obtainable by using yarn conforming to IS 171.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

The requirements of shirting shall conform to those given in Table 2.

## **5 INSPECTION**

**5.1** The shirting when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects (*see* IS 14466):

- a) Weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defect;



- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the material;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stain in the material;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size in the body of the fabric;
- h) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- j) Prominently noticeable printing or dyeing defect;
- k) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the material; and
- m) Extensive printing or dyeing defect.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Shirting**  
(Clause 3.1)

Sl No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn		Ends/dm	Picks/dm
		Warp	Weft		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
i)	1.	20s/2 (or 30 tex × 2)	18s (or 33 tex)	160	140 (double)
ii)	2.	20s/2 (or 30 tex × 2)	20s (or 30 tex)	170	140 (double)
iii)	3.	20s/2 (or 30 tex × 2)	20s (or 30 tex)	190	200
iv)	4.	20s/2 (or 30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (or 30 tex × 2)	160	145
v)	5.	20s (or 30 tex)	18s (or 33 tex)	200	170
vi)	6.	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	130 (double)	126 (double)
vii)	7.	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	165 (double)	173 (double)
viii)	8.	20s (or 30 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	220	205
ix)	9.	26s (or 23 tex)	26s (or 23 tex)	220	220
x)	10.	30s/2 (or 20 tex × 2)	30s/2 (or 20 tex × 2)	190	170
xi)	11.	30s (or 20 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	240	220
xii)	12.	36s/2 (or 16 tex × 2)	20s (or 30 tex)	200	180
xiii)	13.	36s/2 (or 16 tex × 2)	20s (or 30 tex)	260	250
xiv)	14.	40s/2 (or 15 tex × 2)	20s (or 30 tex)	280	250
xv)	15.	40s/2 (or 15 tex × 2)	30s (or 20 tex)	240	190
xvi)	16.	40s/2 (or 15 tex × 2)	30s (or 20 tex)	240	200
xvii)	17.	40s/2 (or 15 tex × 2)	40s (or 15 tex)	240	225
xviii)	18.	40s (or 15 tex)	40s (or 15 tex)	280	280
xix)	19.	40s (or 15 tex)	40s (or 15 tex)	320	320
xx)	20.	60s/2 (or 10 tex × 2)	60s/2 (or 10 tex × 2)	280	220
xxi)	21.	60s/2 (or 10 tex )	40s (or 15 tex)	380	330
xxii)	22.	80s/2 (or 7.4 tex × 2)	40s (or 15 tex)	330	330
xxiii)	23.	80s/2 (or 7.4 tex)	80s/2 (or 7.4 tex)	440	470

Tolerance	—	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 Percent	± 5 percent
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1315		IS 1963	

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Shirting**  
(Clause 4)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 2977
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iii)	Colour fastness rating: a) Light	5 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
	b) Washing	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
iv)	Length	As agreed	IS 1954
v)	Width	As agreed (- 2 percent tolerance)	IS 1954
vi)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom cotton shirting of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, count, length and width	According to col 1 (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col 1 (4) of Table 3
ii)	Dimensional change, colour fastness, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col 1 (5) of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

## 7 MARKING

7.1 Each shirting shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of shirting;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) The words 'Fast Colour' in case of dyed and printed shirting;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller the shirting shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

### ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

#### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1315 : 1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23996)

January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती आवरण – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस १२४३ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON COATING — SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1243)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
12 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1958 and subsequently revised in 1981. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- s) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- t) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified;

- u) Marking clause has been modified;
- v) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- w) Sampling plan has been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of four varieties of handloom cotton-coating, bleached, dyed striped or check.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, shade, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of cloth should be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to grade C of IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of coating shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the, supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- j) Undressed snarls noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter usually lint or waste woven into cloth;
- m) Conspicuous broken pattern; and
- n) Any other flaw which would mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of the cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Coating**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Cotton of Yarn (for guidance only) Cotton Count (Universal Count)		Ends/ dm	Picks /dm	Length m	Width cm	Weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	18	16	20 or as declared	70,75 or as agreed	plain
ii)	2	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	24	19			
iii)	3	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	22	19			
iv)	4	40s/2 (15 tex × 2)	40s/2 (15 tex × 2)	28	24			
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	See Note	± 2	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954		Visual
NOTE — The length shall be not less than the declared or marked value.								

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Coating**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 4	4 or better  3 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02 IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom cotton coating of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Blankets	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13



## 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, length and width	According to col 3 of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col 4 of Table 3
ii)	Dimensional change, colour fastness, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col 5 of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

## 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material and variety number;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of the piece;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 :1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
ISO 8498	
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

IX) WC of IS 1246

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (23997)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती पर्दा कपड़ा – विशिष्ट**

**)आई एस १२४६ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण(**

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON CURTAIN CLOTH —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1246 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment  
14 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton curtain cloth is a type of fabric woven using traditional handloom techniques. It has a rich and authentic feel, making it a popular choice for curtains. Handloom cotton curtain cloth combines craftsmanship, comfort, and aesthetics, making it an excellent choice for window treatments and home decor.

This standard was originally published in 1958 and subsequently revised in 1978. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Marking clause has been modified;
- c) Sampling clause has been modified;
- d) All amendments have been incorporated; and
- e) References to Indian Standards have been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of seven varieties of handloom cotton curtain cloth, bleached, dyed, striped, checked or printed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, etc, of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of curtain cloth shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to Grade C of IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of curtain cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Curtain Cloth**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Cotton of Yarn [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/ cm (see Note1)	Picks/ cm	Length m	Width cm	Weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	20s (30 tex)	6s (100 tex)	18	18	20 or as agreed	102, 112, 122, 144 or as agreed	Plain
ii)	2	20s (30 tex)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	16	16			Plain
iii)	3	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	2s (300 tex)	12	7			Plain
iv)	4	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	19	8			Plain
v)	5	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	26	22			Plain
vi)	6	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	38	28			$\frac{3}{3}$ Mock- leno
vii)	7	40s/2 (14.5 tex × 2)	20s (30 tex)	17	19			Plain
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—	± 2	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954		Visual
NOTES								
1 In case of variety 5, 3 ends shall be put in each dent and in case variety 6, 3 ends shall be put in a dent, missing alternate dents.								
2 Weave may also be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller.								

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Curtain Cloth**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness rating:		

	a) Light	5 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
	b) Washing Test 1	3 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4.0	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 5 INSPECTION

5.1 The cloth when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack or more than 2 missing picks across the width;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade, etc;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stain;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric; and
- j) Prominently noticeable dyehig or printing defect.

5.1.1 A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

6.1 The quantity of handloom cotton curtain cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch note shall constitute a lot.

6.2 To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

6.3 The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size (No. of Pieces)	Sample Size	Permissible Number of Non- Conforming	Sub Sample Size
--------	-----------------------------	-------------	--	--------------------

			<b>Piece</b>	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, weave, ends, picks, length and width	According to col (2) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces not to exceed corresponding number given in col (3) of Table 3
ii)	Count of yarn, colour fastness, dimensional change, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col (4) of Table 3	All the test specimens to meet the corresponding requirements

### 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of piece;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(*Clause 2*)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda



X) WC of IS 1247

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24018)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती मद्रास चेक – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस १२४७ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON MADRAS CHECK —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1247 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee, TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
22 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Cotton Madras check is a fabric from Madras, India, now called Chennai. It has a special checked pattern with bright colors and bold designs. People often use it to make shirts, dresses, skirts, and other light clothes, especially in the summer. Its colorful patterns make clothes and accessories look stylish and lively.

This standard was originally published in 1958 and subsequently revised in 1987. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- d) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified; and
- e) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton madras check.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the type of finish, general appearance, lustre and feel of cloth nor does it specify the colour or colour combination of check.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of madras check cloth shall conform to the requirements of IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of madras check shall conform to those given in Table 1.

4.2 The cloth shall also conform to the requirements given in Table 2.

4.3 If, in order to illustrate or specify the type of finish, general appearance, lustre and feel of cloth or to specify the colour or colour combination of check, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respect.

4.3.1 The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Madras Check**  
(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement		Tolerance	Method of Test, Ref to
		Loomstate	Washed		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
i)	Count of yarn (for guidance only) Cotton count (Tex): a) Warp b) Weft	60s (9.8) 40s (14.8)	60s (9.8) 40s (14.8)	± 5 percent ± 5 percent	IS 3442
ii)	Number of threads per decimetre: a) Ends b) Picks	330 330	340 340	± 5 percent ± 5 percent	IS 1963
iii)	Mass, g/m <sup>2</sup>	90	85	± 5 percent	IS 1964
iv)	Dimensions: a) Length, m  b) Width, cm	As agreed		Not less than as declared or marked  - 2 percent	IS 1954
v)	Weave	Plain		—	Visual

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Madras Check**  
(Clause 4.2)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness rating to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 4 1) Change in colour	4 or better  4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10

	2) Staining on cotton	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-N01
	c) Bleaching 1) Change in colour 2) Staining on cotton	4 or better 4 or better	
ii)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Loomstate 1) Warp way 2) Weft way  b) Washed 1) Warp way 2) Weft way	5 2  2.5 1	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> 1) Loomstate 2) Washed	8 2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth, when visually inspected, shall be reasonably free from following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil and other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- j) Undressed snarls noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter usually lint or waste woven;
- m) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- n) Prominently noticeable dyeing defects; and
- p) Any other flaw which would mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton madras check cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

**6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity**

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Length, width, ends and picks	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Count of yarn, colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

**7 MARKING**

**7.1** The cloth shall be marked with the following:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;

- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

## **7.2 BIS Certification Marking**

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## **8 PACKING**

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite

XI) WC of IS 1267

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24019)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा वर्स्टेड रफाल शॉल और लोहिस – विशिष्टि**

*( आई एस १२६७ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES —HANDLOOM WORSTED RAFAL SHAWLS AND LOHIS —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1267 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
22 April 2024

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Rafal shawls and lohis are special types of cloth made by skilled craftsmen using a weaving method called rafal. They use handlooms to create intricate designs like geometric shapes or flowers. Shawls are big pieces of cloth worn around the shoulders for warmth or style. Lohis are smaller and can be worn on the head, as wraps, or as decorations.



This standard was originally published in 1958 and subsequently revised in 1992. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- d) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified; and
- e) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and other requirements for ten varieties of handloom worsted rafal shawls and lohis.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, etc of the material.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS FOR TESTING**

Test specimens may be conditioned and tested in the prevailing atmosphere for determining the conformity of the material to this standard. However, in all cases of disputes, the specimens shall be conditioned and tested in the standard atmosphere as specified in the referred Indian Standards on test methods.

## **4 MANUFACTURE**

### **4.1 Yarn**

**4.1.1** The worsted yarn used in the manufacture of the cloth shall be free from admixture of non-woollen fibre and shall be such that the cloth produced complies with the requirements of this standard.

**4.1.2** The approximate count of yarn is given in Table 1 for guidance.

## 4.2 Cloth

4.2.1 The cloth shall be of 2/2 twill weave.

4.2.2 The cloth shall be clean scoured, and free from grease, soap, filling or any other admixture which would give it fictitious weight, substance or firmness.

4.2.3 The transverse ends of the shawls and lohis shall be finished off with a fringe of approximately 65 mm length.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars and Breaking Load Requirements for Handloom  
Worsted Rafal Shawls and Lohis**  
(Clause 4.1.2 and 5.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Approximate Count of Yarn (Universal Count) (Worsted Count)		Ends/dm	Picks/dm	Mass g/m <sup>2</sup>	Breaking Load on 15 × 20 cm Strips N	
		Warp	Weft				Warp way	Weft way
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	14 tex (64s)	170	150 (double)	185	770	660
ii)	2	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	180	140	125	800	620
iii)	3	14 tex × 2 (2/64s)	14 tex (64s)	280	250	120	880	540
iv)	4	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	220	190	175	830	660
v)	5	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	250	210	195	880	680
vi)	6	18 tex × 2 (2/48s)	28 tex × 2 (2/32s)	165	150	165	780	630
vii)	7	28 tex × 2 (2/32s)	40 tex × 2 (2/22s)	140	120	175	780	580
viii)	8	40 tex × 2 (2/22s)	59 tex (15s)	130	160	235	1 060	660
ix)	9	40 tex × 2 (2/22s)	42 tex (18s)	140	170	210	1 200	800
x)	10	40 tex × 2 (2/22s)	40 tex × 2 (2/22s)	130	140	230	1 060	1 200
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	- 5 on average value and -15 on individual reading	

Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1315	IS 1963	IS 1964 or Annex B	IS 1969 (Part 1)
------------------------	---	---------	---------	--------------------	------------------

NOTE — Approximate count of yarn for guidance only.

## 5 REQUIRIEMENTS

5.1 The cloth shall conform to the requirements specified in Table 1.

5.2 The cloth shall also conform to the requirements specified in Table 2.

### 5.3 Dimensions

The length and width of the cloth, when determined in accordance with IS 1954, shall be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller or as declared by the seller subject to the tolerances specified in the Government of India, Ministry of Commerce and Industry Notification No. S.O. 2937 dated 20 September 1962 issued under the Trade and Merchandise Marks Act, 1958 (43 of 1958) (*see* Annex C).

**Table 2 Other Requirements for Handloom Worsted Rafal Shawls and Lohis**  
(Clause 5.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Relaxation shrinkage percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 665
ii)	pH value of aqueous extract	5.0 to 7.0	IS 1390
iii)	Colour fastness: a) Light  b) Washing Test 1 1) Change in colour 2) Staining on fabric  c) Dry cleaning 1) Change in colour 2) Staining on fabric	4 or better   4 or better 4 or better  4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10  IS/ISO 105-D01
iv)	Fiber composition, <i>Min</i>	97 percent wool	IS 2006

### 5.4 Sealed Sample

If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, feel and shade, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects. The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 6 VISUAL INSPECTION

**6.1** The cloth when visually inspected should be free from the major flaws listed in Annex D. The number of permissible major flaws per unit length or per piece shall be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller.

**6.2** For details of the flaws mentioned in **6.1**, reference may be made to IS 14466.

## 7 SAMPLING

**7.1** The quantity of shawls and lohis of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch note shall constitute a lot.

**7.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**7.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 7.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

### 7.4 Number of Samples and Criteria for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

i)	Ends, picks, mass and visual inspection	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Relaxation shrinkage, pH value, breaking load, colour fastness and fibre composition	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

## 8 MARKING

**8.1** The shawls and lohis shall be suitably marked with the following information:

- a) Name of the material and variety No;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length (cm) and width (cm);
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 8.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark

## 9 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and seller, the shawls and lohis shall be packed in bales or cases in accordance with the procedure laid down in IS 32 or IS 741.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 32 : 2023	Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth
IS 665 : 1989	Textiles — Determination of dimensional changes of fabrics containing wool on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 741 : 1971	Code for inland packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1315 : 1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1390 : 2022/ ISO 3071 : 2020	Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018/ ISO 13934-1	Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 2006 : 1988	Method for quantitative chemical analysis of binary mixtures of protein fibre with certain other non-protein fibres ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-D01 : 2010	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part D01 Colour fastness to drycleaning using perchloroethylene solvent

**ANNEX B**  
(Table 1)

**METHOD FOR DETERMINATION OF MASS OF FABRIC**

**B-1** Cut four specimens of 100 mm × 100 mm each from a sample. Condition all the specimens in a desiccator charged with saturated solution of sodium nitrate at 27 °C ± 2 °C for a period of 24 hours. Remove all the specimens from the desiccator and immediately determine their collective in a weighing balance to the milligram.

**B-2** Calculate mass of the fabric in g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**ANNEX C**  
(Clause 5.3)

**EXTRACTS FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, MINISTRY OF COMMERCE  
AND INDUSTRY (TRADE AND MERCHANDISE MARKS) NOTIFICATION  
NO. SO. 2937 DATED 20 SEPTEMBER 1962**

a) A trade description of length and width on woollen (including shoddy) and worsted fabricated items like blankets, shawls, scarves or other articles of a similar kind:

- i) The actual length of the piece shall not be less than the stamped length by more than 1 percent; and
- ii) The permissible limits of variation in respect of trade description of width shall be as those prescribed for width of woollen and worsted piece goods [*see* item (b) below].

b) A trade description of width stamped on worsted, woollen and shoddy piece goods:

- i) In pieces of worsted fabric, the stamped width shall not be greater or less than the actual, width provided that the variation in width at any point is not more than 2 percent and on average not more than 1.5 percent; and
- ii) In pieces of woollen and shoddy piece goods, the stamped width shall not be greater or less than the actual width, provided that the variation in width at any point is not more than 3 percent and on average not more than 2 percent.

**ANNEX D**  
(Clause 6.1)

**LIST OF MAJOR FLAWS**

- a) One or more ends missing in the body of the material throughout its length; more than three ends missing at a place and running over 60 cm, or prominently noticeable double ends running throughout the piece;
- b) Undressed snarls noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- c) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- d) Hole, cut or tear;
- e) Read marks prominently noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the piece;
- f) Defective or damaged selvedge noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- g) Skewing of weft;
- h) Weft crack or two or more missing picks across the width of the fabric;
- j) Warp or weft bar due to difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or, spacing of adjacent groups of yarns (starting mark);
- k) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 10 cm;
- m) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the fabric;
- n) Noticeable oil or other stain in the fabric;
- p) Oily weft in the fabric;
- q) Prominently noticeable slub;
- r) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- s) Gout due to foreign matter, usually lint of waste woven into the fabric;
- t) Prominent selvedge defect;
- u) Significant shading or listing having a gradual change in tone or depth of shade (excluding in selvedge);
- w) Coloured flecks;
- y) Blurred or dark patch;
- z) Patchy, streaky or uneven dyeing;
- aa) Dye bar; and
- bb) Fuzzy appearance.



XII) WC of IS 749

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24028)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती डंगरी कपड़ा – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस ७४९ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON DUNGRI CLOTH —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 749 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
14 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton dungri cloth is commonly used to create traditional Indian attire such as kurtas, salwar suits, and dresses.

This standard was originally published in 1955 and subsequently revised in 1978. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) Marking clause has been modified;
- c) Sampling clause has been modified; and
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of three varieties of handloom cotton dungri cloth, grey, bleached or dyed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc, of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of dungri cloth shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to Grade C of IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of dungri cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Dungri Cloth**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of yarn [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/cm	Picks/cm	Length	Width	Weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
						m	cm	
i)	1	20s (30 tex)	20s (30 tex)	20	16	20 or as agreed	46, 90 or as agreed	2/2 Twill
ii)	2	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s (30 tex)	12	9 (double)			Plain
iii)	3	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	10	11			plain
Tolerance Percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—	± 2	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954		Visual

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Dungri Cloth**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light b) Washing Test 4	5 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO B02 IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4.0	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Grey b) Bleached or dyed	10 2.5	IS 1383
iv)	pH value of aqueous extract	6.0 or 8.5	IS 1390
v)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

5.1 The cloth when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the materials;
- b) prominently noticeable weft bar due to the fineness in raw material, count, twist, lustre etc;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable cut or tear up to 3 mm in size; and
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric.

5.1.1 A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

6.1 The quantity of handloom cotton dungri cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

6.2 To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

6.3 The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Blankets	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual examination, ends, picks, weave, length and width	According to col (2) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (3) of Table 3
ii)	Count of yarn, dimensional change, scouring loss and pH value, colour fastness and fibre identification	According to col (4) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

## 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of the piece;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1070 : 2023	Reagent Grade Water Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1390 : 2022/ ISO 3071 : 2020	Textiles — Determination of pH of aqueous extract ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics – Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) – Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

XIII) WC of IS 750

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24029) WC  
January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती लुंगियाँ – विशिष्ट**

*(आई एस ७५० का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON LUNGIES — SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 750)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
05 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Lungis are garments of traditional and regional culture found in many states and provinces of India. The South Indian states and portions of the eastern and northern states exhibit the most usage of lungis. Lungi is a kind of cloth white or coloured, usually wrapped around the waist the two ends of which are knotted together. It is worn as a draping around the body.

This standard was originally published in 1956 and was subsequently revised in 1976. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) All amendments have been incorporated;

- c) Marking clause has been modified;
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- e) Sampling plan has been incorporated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of 16 varieties of handloom cotton lungies, striped, checked or printed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc of lungies.

## 2 REFERENCES

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subjected to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 MANUFACTURE

Lungies shall be woven in plain weave using yarn conforming to IS 171.

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

**4.1** The constructional particulars shall conform those given in Table 1.

**4.2** Other requirements of lungies shall conform to those given In Table 2.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Lungies**  
(Clause 4.1)

Variety No.	Count of Yarn		Ends/cm	Picks/cm
	(2)	(3)		
(1)	Warp	Weft	(4)	(5)
1.	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	17	17
2.	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	19	21
3.	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	21	19
4.	20s (or 30 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	20	25



5.	30s (or 20 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	21	23
6.	40s (or 14.5 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	25	28
7.	40s (or 14.5 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	32	32
8.	40s (or 14.5 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	32	36
9.	60s (or 10 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	34	38
10.	60s (or 10 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	36	35
11.	60s (or 10 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	36	40
12.	60s (or 10 tex)	40s (or 14.5 tex)	40	38
13.	60s (or 10 tex)	60s (or 10 tex))	34	40
14.	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	44	49
15.	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	46	44
16.	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	50	47
Tolerance, percent	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5
Method of Test, Ref to	IS 3442		IS 1963	

**Table 2 Other Requirements of Handloom Cotton Lungies**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i> a) Loom state lungies b) Other lungies	6 4	IS 2977
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> a) Loom state lungies b) Other lungies	6 2.5	IS 1383
iii)	Colour fastness to: a) Light  b) Washing, Test 4 c) Bleaching d) Perspiration	4 or better  3 or better 4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02 IS/ISO 105-C10 IS/ISO 105-N01 IS/ISO 105 E04
iv)	Length	1.8 to 2.25 m or 4 m or as agreed	IS 1954
v)	Width	90 to 127 cm or as agreed	
vi)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 5 INSPECTION

The lungies when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects (*see* IS 14466):

- a) Weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, colour, shade or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defect;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the material;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stain in the material;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size in the body of the fabric;
- h) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the material; and
- j) Extensive printing or dyeing defect.

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of cloth of the same variety delivered to one buyer against one despatch note shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** The conformity of the lot to the various requirements specified in the standard shall be determined on the basis of tests carried out on the samples selected from the lot.

**6.3** Unless otherwise agreed, the number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with the Table 3. For random selection of samples, IS 4905 may be followed.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-conforming Pieces**  
(*Clauses 6.3 and 6.4*)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible Number of Non-conforming items	Sub-sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1 200	20	1	5
v)	1 201 to 10 000	32	2	8
vi)	10 001 to 35 000	50	3	8
vii)	35 001 to 5 00 000	80	5	13
viii)	5 00 001 and above	125	7	13

## 6.4 Number of Samples and Criteria for Conformity

The number of samples to be drawn and the criteria for conformity of the material for various characteristics shall be as follows:

Characteristic(s)	Number of Samples	Criterion for conformity
Count, ends, picks, length, width, and visual inspection	According to col 3 of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col 4 of Table 3
Dimensional change, colour fastness, fibre identification, and scouring loss	According to col 5 of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

## 7 MARKING

7.1 Each lungi shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length (m) and width (cm);
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the lungies shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARD**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 4905 : 2015	Random sampling and randomization procedures ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ISO 8498	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105 Part N01 : 1993	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite
IS/ISO 105 E04 : 2013	Textiles — Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration

XIV) WC of IS 858

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24030)

February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती टेबल कपड़ा और नैपकिन – विशिष्ट**

**( आई एस ८५८ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )**

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON TABLE CLOTH AND NAPKINS —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 858 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
23 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1956 and subsequently revised in 1981. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Amendment has been incorporated;

- d) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- e) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified; and
- f) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of four varieties of handloom cotton table cloth and napkins, bleached, striped, check or dyed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, shade, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of table cloth and napkins shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

**3.3** Each transverse end of the table cloth shall be hemmed to a depth of not less than 13 mm, the raw edges having a turn-in of 10 mm before the hem is formed. In the case of napkins, each cut end shall be hemmed to a depth of not less than 10 mm, the raw edges having a turn-in of 5 mm before the hem is formed.

**3.3.1** Cotton sewing thread of 60s/6 (100 dtex × 6) count conforming to IS 1720 shall be used and the number of stitches shall be not less than 4 per centimetre.

3.4 The table cloth or napkins may have fringes instead of hemming. The length of the fringe, with or without knot, shall not be less than 35 mm.

#### 4 REQUIREMENTS

4.1 The constructional particulars of table cloth and napkins shall conform to those given in Table 1.

4.2 The dimensions of table cloth and napkins shall be as agreed to. The dimensions shall exclude fringes, if any. The common dimensions of table cloth and napkins are given below:

<i>Table Cloth</i>		<i>Napkin</i>	
(1)		(2)	
Length × Width cm      cm	Length × Width cm      cm	Length × Width cm      cm	Length × Width cm      cm
90 × 90		40 × 40	
115 × 115		45 × 45	
137 × 137		50 × 50	
150 × 150		60 × 60	
215 × 170			
365 × 170			

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Table Cloth and Napkins**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn ( <i>See Note</i> ) [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/ cm	Picks/ cm	Weave
		Warp	Weft			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
i)	1	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	16	16	Plain, matt, honeycomb or huckaback
ii)	2	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	19	19	
iii)	3	40s/2 (15 tex × 2)	40s/2 (15 tex × 2)	24	24	
iv)	4	40s/2 (15 tex × 2)	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	26	22	Damask
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—
Method of test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		Visual
NOTE — Count of yarn is given for guidance only.						

4.2.1 A tolerance of ± 2 percent shall be permitted on length and width of the table cloth and napkins subject to a minimum of ± 1 cm, when determined by the method given in IS 1954.

4.3 The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the table cloth and napkins shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Table Cloth and Napkins**  
(Clause 4.3)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to ( <i>see</i> Note): a) Light  b) Washing Test 4 c) Bleaching	4 or better  3 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10 IS/ISO 105-N01
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

NOTE — The rating specified is in accordance with IS 12646, which is the basic document on colour fastness ratings to various agencies.

**4.4** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the napkins, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.4.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The table cloth and napkins when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the unevenness in raw material, count twist, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvage defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear of up to 3 mm size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- j) Undressed snarl noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven into cloth;
- m) Absence of heading (where heading is required) or defective heading;
- n) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- p) Defective hemming extending over 2 cm in length; and



q) Any other flaw which would mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of the cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of cotton table cloth or napkins of the same variety and dimensions delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of table cloth or napkins to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

### 6.4 Number of Samples and Criteria for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Ends, picks, length, width, weave and visual inspection	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3

ii)	Dimensional change, scouring loss, count, colour fastness and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements
-----	--	---------------------------------	---

## 7 MARKING

7.1 The table cloth and napkins shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material and variety number;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width of the napkins;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, table cloth and napkins shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile material ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1720 : 1978	Specification for cotton sewing threads ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 12646 : 1991	Textiles — Colour fastness ratings — Specification ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests forecolor fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite

XV) WC of IS 892

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24032) WC  
January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा ऊनी कंबल, प्राकृतिक ग्रे/भूरा – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस ८९२ का तीसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM WOOL BLANKETS, NATURAL GREY/  
BROWN — SPECIFICATION**

*(Third Revision of IS 892)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
08 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1957 and subsequently revised in 1972, and 1980. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Tolerances for breaking load has been incorporated;
- b) Marking clause has been modified;
- c) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and
- d) Sampling plan has been updated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and other requirements for two varieties of handloom wool blankets, namely, barrack blankets, natural grey in shade and hospital blankets, natural brown in shade.

**1.2** This standard does not specify general appearance and feel of the blankets (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The yarn shall be spun on woollen system. Yarn for Type A blankets shall be manufactured from 100 percent wool having average fibre fineness of up to 41 microns, while that for Type B blankets shall be made from a blend of a minimum of 90 percent wool, having average fineness of up to 41 microns, and a maximum of 10 percent viscose rayon or nylon (*see Note in Table 2*).

### **3.2 Blankets**

The blankets shall be properly washed and shall be free from grease, soap, filling or any other admixture which would give fictitious mass or firmness.

**3.2.1** The blankets shall be milled and given a raised finish.

**3.2.2** The hospital blankets shall have white borders, 5 cm wide, running along the length of the blankets, woven at a distance of 10 cm from each edge.

**3.2.3** The blankets shall be rendered mothproof with dichloro-diphenyl-trichloro ethane (DDT), or otherwise heavily preserved with naphthalene.

NOTE — The manufacturer shall declare whether the blanket have been rendered mothproof or not.

**3.2.4** The blankets when visually examined, both against light and on a flat surface shall not have more than one objectionable flaw per blanket. The objectionable flaws shall be those which immediately strike the eyes of the person examining the blankets and shall be deemed to include:

- a) missing ends and picks;
- b) floats;
- c) cuts and holes;
- d) stains;
- e) weft bars and warp section marks; and
- f) big slubs and knots.

**3.2.4.1** Reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of the flaws.

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

**4.1** The constructional particulars of the blankets shall be as given in Table 1.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Wool Blankets, Natural Grey/Brown**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Ends/ dm	Picks/ dm	Mass/ m <sup>2</sup> g	Mass per Blanket kg	Breaking Load on Strips 15 × 20 cm, Min N (kgf)		Length cm	Width cm	Weave
					Warp way	Weft way			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
i)	80	60	650	2.3	950 (97)	660 (67)	230	152	2/2 twill
Tolerance	± 10 percent	± 10 percent	+ 50 – 20 g	+ 0.02 – 0.05 kg	± 10 percent	± 10 percent	± 2 cm		—
Method of test, Ref to	IS 1963		IS 1964	Annex B	IS 1969 (Part 1)		IS 1954		Visual
NOTE — 1 N (Newton) is approximately equal to 0.102 kgf.									

**4.2** The blanket shall also conform to the requirements given in Table 2.

### 4.3 Sealed Sample

If in order to illustrate or specify general appearance, feel, shade, etc, of blankets, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 2 Other Requirements of Handloom Wool Blankets, Natural Grey/Brown**  
(Clauses 3.1 and 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirements	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Relaxation shrinkage, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 665
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	Annex B
iii)	DDT, percent, <i>Min</i>	0.3	IS 3522 (Part 2)
iv)	Wool content	<i>See 3.1</i>	IS 8476
v)	Average wool fabric diameter ( <i>see Note</i> ), <i>Max</i>	44 microns	IS 744
NOTE — The blankets having wool fibres of average diameter up to 44 microns may be accepted, if agreed to between the buyer and the seller, with suitable price deviation.			

## 5 SAMPLING

### 5.1 Lot

The quantity of blankets of the same type, delivered to a buyer against a despatch note, shall constitute a lot.

**5.2** The conformity of the lot shall be determined on the basis of the tests carried out on samples drawn from the lot.

**5.3** Unless otherwise agreed to between the buyer and the seller, the number of blankets selected at random from a lot shall be according to Table 3. To ensure the randomness of selection, methods given in IS 4905 shall be followed.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Criterion for Conformity**  
(Clause 5.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Blankets	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5

v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 5.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual examination, ends, picks, mass per blanket, length and width	According to col 2 of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming blankets does not exceed the corresponding number given in col 3 of Table 3
ii)	Mass per square metre, breaking load, relaxation shrinkage, scouring loss, DDT percent, wool content and wool fibre diameter	According to col 4 of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

### 6 MARKING

6.1 The blankets shall be marked with the following:

- a) Name of the material, with type (*see 3.1*);
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark, if any;
- c) Month and year of manufacture;
- d) Length and width of the blankets;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 6.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 7 PACKING

7.1 The blankets shall be packed in bales in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 741, or by the method given in 7.2 if specifically required by the buyer.



**7.2** Fifteen blankets of the same variety shall be individually folded and placed one over the other. The folded blankets shall be wrapped in a layer each of polyethylene film, kraft paper and hessian (305 g/m<sup>2</sup>) in such a way that hessian forms the outermost layer. Each layer shall have an overlap of minimum 10 cm. The outermost layer shall be suitably stitched with jute twine and the package made secure by means of steel strips or hoops of medium grade. The gross mass of the bale shall normally not exceed 38 kg.

## ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARD

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 665 : 1989	Textiles — Determination of dimensional changes of fabrics containing wool on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 741 : 1971	Code for inland packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 744 : 2000	Textiles — Methods for determination of wool fibre diameter, percentage of medullated fibres and kemp fibre ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 3522 (Part 2) : 1989	Textiles — Estimation of common preservatives — Part 2 ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 8476 : 1977	Method for determination of wool content in woollen textile materials
IS 14466 : 1997	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018/ ISO 13934-1:2013	Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 4905 : 2015/ ISO 24153: 2009	Random sampling and randomization procedures ( <i>First Revision</i> )

**ANNEX B**  
(Tables 1 and 2)

**METHODS OF TEST**

**B-1 MASS PER BLANKET**

**B-1.1** Condition all blankets in the test sample to moisture equilibrium in standard atmosphere (65 percent  $\pm$  2 percent relative humidity and 27 °C  $\pm$  2 °C temperature) for a period of 48 hours in such a way as to expose as far as possible all portions of the blankets to the atmosphere.

**B-1.2** Measure the length and width of each blanket, correct to the nearest centimetre and determine the mass and correct to the nearest 10 g. Calculate the mass of the blanket of dimensions specified in Table 1.

**B-2 SCOURING LOSS**

**B-2.1 Test Specimen**

From each piece in the test sample cut a test specimen square in shape, with sides parallel to warp and weft threads, and weighing approximately 10 g.

**B-2.2 Procedure**

**B-2.2.1** Heat the test specimen to constant mass in a drying oven at 105 °C  $\pm$  3 °C and determine its mass accurately.

NOTE — Constant mass shall be deemed to have been reached, if the difference between the two successive weighings at an interval of 20 minutes is less than 0.05 percent.

**B-2.2.2** Extract the above test specimen with a mixture of benzene and methyl alcohol in the proportion of 3:2 in a Soxhlet apparatus for 4 hours at the rate of 5 extractions per hour, by placing the specimen in a thimble and covering it with cotton wool previously extracted with the above mixture of benzene and methyl alcohol. Distil off the solvents from the extract. Heat the residue to a constant mass (*see* Note under **B-2.2.1**) at 105 °C  $\pm$  3 °C and determine the mass accurately.

**B-2.3 Calculations**

$$\text{Scouring loss, percent} = 100 \times \frac{a+R}{b+R}$$

where

$a$  = mass of the dry residue (**B-2.2.2**);  
 $b$  = mass of the test specimen (**B-2.2.1**); and  
 $R$  = moisture regain percent.

XVI) WC of IS 7216

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24659)

January 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती अंगवस्त्रम – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस ७२१६ का पहला पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON ANGAVASTRAM —  
SPECIFICATION**

*(First Revision of IS 7216)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
17 March 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

The Angavastrams, also known as Dupattas, are commonly used as an important part of dress in the southern states. The standard has been prepared with a view to assist the handloom weavers in producing Angavastrams of right quality.

This standard was originally published in 1974. The standard has been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- b) All amendments have been incorporated;
- c) Marking clause has been modified;
- d) References to Indian Standards have been updated; and

e) Sampling plan has been incorporated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (second revision)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton angavastram.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc of the fabric.

## 2 REFERENCE

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subjected to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 MANUFACTURE

### 3.1 Constructional Particulars

Constructional particulars shall conform to those given in Table 1. The yarn used shall conform to IS 171.

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

**4.1** The requirements of fabric shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Angavastram**  
(Clause 3.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Approximate Count of Yarn		Ends/dm	Picks /dm
		Warp	Weft		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
i)	1.	80s (or 7.3 tex)	80s (or 7.3 tex)	324	332
ii)	2.	80s (or 7.3 tex)	80s (or 7.3 tex)	316	308
iii)	3.	100s (or 5.9 tex)	100s (or 5.9 tex)	362	354
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5

Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1315	IS 1963
------------------------	---	---------	---------

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Angavastram**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Grey b) Bleached	4 2	IS 2977
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Grey b) Bleached	10 2.3	IS 1383
iii)	Length	As agreed ( <i>See Note</i> )	IS 1954
iv)	Width	As agreed (- 2 percent tolerance)	IS 1954
v)	Fibre identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667
NOTE — The usual lengths are 1.2, 1.3, 1.8, 2.1 or 2.7 m.			

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected should be reasonably free from:

- a) weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) more than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) prominent selvedge defect;
- e) noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the material;
- f) noticeable oil or other stain in the material;
- g) noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size in the body of the fabric; and
- h) smash definitely rupturing the texture of the materials.

**5.1.1** Above are some of the common defects. For details of these defects a reference may be made to IS 14466.

## 6 SAMPLING

### 6.1 Lot

The quantity of handloom cotton angavastram of the same variety, width and colour delivered to a buyer at a time shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, sample shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

**6.4 Number of Tests and Criteria for Conformity**

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	Number of Tests	Criteria for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Visual inspection, ends, picks, count, length and width	According to col 1 (3) of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col 1 (4) of Table 3
ii)	Dimensional change, fibre identification and scouring loss	According to col 1 (5) of Table 3	All the pieces shall meet the requirement

**7 MARKING**

**7.1** Each piece shall be marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Variety No.;
- c) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- d) Length and width of piece;

- e) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

## 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller the fabrics shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293 if not stipulated by the buyer.

### ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

#### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARD

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1315 : 1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary

XVII) WC of IS 1579

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24921)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती टवील – विशिष्टि**

*( आई एस १५७९ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON TWILLS — SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1579 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
27 April 2024

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton twill is a fabric crafted by hand on traditional looms using cotton yarns, employing a twill weave technique. This weaving style creates diagonal ridges on the fabric's surface, lending it a distinctive texture. Renowned for its durability and versatility, handloom cotton twill finds extensive use in clothing like pants, jackets, and skirts, as well as in home textiles such as curtains, upholstery, and bedding. Its production through the painstaking handloom process



imbues each piece with a special charm, appealing to aficionados of traditional craftsmanship and artisanal textiles.

This standard was originally published in 1960 and subsequently revised in 1979. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- d) Amendment has been incorporated; and
- e) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of five varieties of handloom cotton twills, bleached or dyed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of cloth should be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

4.1 The constructional particulars of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

4.2 The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Twills**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/cm	Picks/cm	Length m	Width cm	weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	18s (33 tex)	24s (25 tex)	25	20	20 or as agreed	75 or as agreed	2/2 Twill
ii)	2	20s (30 tex)	16s (37 tex)	24	17			
iii)	3	20s (30 tex)	30s (20 tex)	26	24			
iv)	4	24s (25 tex)	24s (25 tex)	28	20			
v)	5	80s/2 (7.4 tex × 2)	36s (16.5 tex)	35	32			
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—	± 5	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1954		Visual

NOTE — Count of yarn is given for guidance only.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Cloth Twills**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 4  c) Bleaching	5 or better  4 or better  3 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10  IS/ISO 105-N01
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	pH value of aqueous extract	6.0 to 8.5	IS 1390 or Annex B

v)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667
----	----------------------	--------------------	--------

### 4.3 Sealed Sample

If, in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- j) Undressed snails noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven into cloth;
- m) Conspicuous broken pattern; and
- n) Any other flaw which would mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of the cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton twill cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn, length, width, ends, picks and weave	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss, pH and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

### 7 MARKING

**7.1** The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## **8 PACKING**

Unless otherwise agreed between the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1070 : 2023	Reagent Grade Water Specification
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1390 : : 2022/ ISO 3071 : 2020	Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite

**ANNEX B**  
(Table 2)

**METHOD FOR DETERMINATION OF *p*H VALUE OF AQUEOUS EXTRACT**

**B-1 APPARATUS**

**B-1.1 Erlenmeyer Flask**

**B-1.2 Reflux Condenser**

**B-2 REAGENTS**

**B-2.1 Distilled Water**

(see IS 1070).

**B-2.2 Indicator *p*H Papers**

**B-3 PROCEDURE**

**B-3.1** Draw from each piece in the test sample at least two test specimens each weighing 5 g.

**B-3.2** Rinse the Erlenmeyer flask with distilled water. Take one test specimen and cut it into small bits. Put the bits in the Erlenmeyer flask and add 50 ml of distilled water. Boil the contents for one hour under the reflux condenser. Stopper the flask and cool the contents. Decant the supernatant extract in a test-tube.

**B-3.3** Take the *p*H indicator paper. Dip it in the extract and compare the colour of the moistened indicator paper with those printed on the booklet or dispenser containing the indicator paper. Designate the number written on a particular colour shade with which the moistened indicator paper matches, as *p*H of the extract.

**B-3.4** Similarly, test the remaining test specimen(s).

**B.4 REPORT**

**B-4.1** Report the *p*H value of the extract as determined above.

XVIII) WC of IS 1937

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24922)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती ब्लीडिंग मद्रास – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस १९३७ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON BLEEDING MADRAS —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 1937 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
27 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom Cotton Bleeding Madras is a special type of fabric made using traditional methods in the Madras region of India, now called Chennai. The term bleeding refers to how the colors of the fabric slightly fade or blend when washed, giving it a charming appearance.



This fabric is usually crafted from light cotton and is famous for its colorful striped or checked designs. It feels soft and airy, perfect for making various clothing items like shirts, dresses, scarves, and sarees.

This standard was originally published in 1961 and subsequently revised in 1987. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified;
- d) Sampling clause has been modified; and
- e) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton bleeding Madras.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the type of finish, general appearance, lustre and feel of cloth, nor does it specify the colour or colour combination in striped or checked cloth.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of handloom cotton bleeding Madras shall conform to the requirements of IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of Bleeding Madras shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Bleeding Madras**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety	Count of Yarn for Guidance Only		Ends/ dm	Picks/ dm	Mass g/m <sup>2</sup>	Length m	Width cm	Weave
		Warp Cotton Count (tex)	Weft Cotton Count (tex)						
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
i)	Loomstate	60s (9.5)	40s ( 14.8)	330	330	90	20 or 40 or as agreed	107 or 115 or as agreed	plain
ii)	Washed	60s (9.5)	40s ( 14.8)	340	340	85		104 or 112 or as agreed	
Tolerance, Percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5		—	—	- 2	—
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1964	IS 1954		Visual

NOTE — The length shall not be less than the declared or marked value.

4.2 The other requirements of the cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Bleeding Madras**  
(Clause 4.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to light	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> a) Loomstate b) Washed	8 2.5	IS 1383
iii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Loomstate 1) Warp way 2) Weft way  b) Washed 1) Warp way 2) Weft way	5 2  2.5 1	IS 2977
iv)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

4.3 The colour of the cloth shall bleed when tested by the method prescribed in Annex B.

4.4 If, in order to illustrate or specify the type of finish, general appearance, lustre and feel, and colour or the colour combination in the striped or checked cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

4.4.1 The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

5.1 The cloth, when visually inspected, shall be reasonably free from following defects:

- a) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing beyond 20 cm;
- b) Weft crack or more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- c) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, etc;
- d) Noticeable selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft floats in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil and other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric;

- j) Undressed snarls noticeable throughout the piece;
- k) Conspicuous gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven;
- m) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- n) Prominently noticeable dyeing defects; and
- p) Any other flaw which mar the appearance or affect the serviceability and/or durability of cloth.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## **6 SAMPLING**

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton bleeding madras of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Lot Size</b>	<b>Sample Size</b>	<b>Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces</b>	<b>Sub Sample Size</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

### **6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity**

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Characteristic(s)</b>	<b>No. of Tests</b>	<b>Criterion for Conformity</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn, length, width, ends, picks, mass and weave	According to col 1 (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the

			corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss, and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

## 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test

**ANNEX B**  
(Clause 4.3)

**METHOD OF TEST FOR BLEEDING**

**B-1 TEST SPECIMENS**

**B-1.1** Cut from the sample under test two test specimens each measuring approximately 10 cm × 10 cm. Keep one of the test specimens as the control sample.

**B-2 PROCEDURE**

**B-2.1** Immerse one test specimen in a mild soap solution (2 g/l), the liquor to specimen ratio being 50 : 1. Maintain the temperature of the soap solution at about 40 °C, Agitate the specimen every five minutes for a period of 20 minutes. Rinse the specimen in cold water and dry at room temperature.

**B-2.2** Compare the colour of the treated test specimen with that of the untreated control sample. Bleeding is said to take place when the colour of the treated test specimen mute or blend on to the neighbouring colours to produce a mellowed and subdued shade effect.

NOTE — In case of washed cloth, which would have already been muted, there should only be a loss in the overall depth of the shade and muting will not be pronounce in character in comparison with the control sample.



XIX) WC of IS 1939

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24923)  
March 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती रुमाल – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस १९३९ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON HANDKERCHIEFS —  
SPECIFICATION**

*(Second Revision of IS 1939)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
11 May 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton handkerchiefs are small squares of fabric made using traditional weaving techniques. They are crafted from soft, absorbent cotton yarns, perfect for wiping your face or hands, especially in hot weather.

This standard was originally published in 1961 and subsequently revised in 1975. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated; and
- d) Sampling plan has been incorporated.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of handloom cotton handkerchiefs, bleached, dyed, striped, checked or printed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc of the handkerchief.

## 2 REFERENCES

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 MANUFACTURE

### 3.1 Constructional Particulars

Constructional particulars shall conform to those given in Table 1. These are obtainable by using yarn conforming to IS 171.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Handkerchiefs**  
(Clause 3.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn		Ends/dm	Picks/dm
		Warp	Weft		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
i)	1	20s (or 30 tex)	20s (or 30 tex)	170	170
ii)	2	30s (or 20 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	190	190
iii)	3	30s (or 20 tex)	30s (or 20 tex)	220	220
iv)	4	40s (or 15 tex)	40s (or 15 tex)	170	170
v)	5	40s (or 15 tex)	40s (or 15 tex)	210	210
vi)	6	40s (or 15 tex)	40s (or 15 tex)	240	240

vii)	7	60s (or 10 tex)	60s (or 10 tex)	240	240
viii)	8	60s (or 10 tex)	60s (or 10 tex)	280	280
ix)	9	60s (or 10 tex)	60s (or 10 tex)	300	300
x)	10	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	250	250
xi)	11	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	280	280
xii)	12	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	320	320
xiii)	13	80s (or 7.4 tex)	80s (or 7.4 tex)	440	440
xiv)	14	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	320	320
xv)	15	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	350	350
xvi)	16	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	100s ( or 5.9 tex )	470	470
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 1315		IS 1963	

## 4 REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Requirements of handkerchiefs shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Handkerchiefs**  
(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional changes, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 2977
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iii)	Colour fastness to: a) Light	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B02 or IS/ISO 105-B01
	b) Washing	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
iv)	Length × width, cm × cm	38 × 38, 40 × 40, 44 × 44 or 46 × 46	IS 1954
	Tolerance on: a) Length b) Width	- 2 percent - 2 percent	
v)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 5 INSPECTION

5.1 The handkerchiefs when visually inspected should be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width of material;
- b) Prominent noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or pick spacing of adjacent groups of weft yarn;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defect;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the material;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stain in the material;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size in the body of the fabric;
- h) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- j) Prominently noticeable printing or dyeing defect;
- k) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the material; and
- m) Extensive printing or dyeing defect.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## **6 SAMPLING**

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton handkerchiefs cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Lot Size</b>	<b>Sample Size</b>	<b>Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces</b>	<b>Sub Sample Size</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

### **6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity**

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count, ends, picks, length and width	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss, and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

## 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) The words 'Fast Colour' in case of dyed and printed handkerchiefs;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller the handkerchiefs shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1989	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1315 : 1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

XX) WC of IS 2158

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24927)  
February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा निर्मित विस्कोस स्टेपल धागे की लुंगीयां – विशिष्टि**

*( आई एस २१५८ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM VISCOSE STAPLE FIBRE LUNGIES —  
SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 2158 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
03 May 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1962 and subsequently revised in 1991. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified;

- d) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated; and
- e) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and other requirements for two varieties of handloom viscose staple fibre lungies.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS FOR TESTING**

Test specimens may be conditioned and tested in the prevailing atmosphere for determining the conformity of the cloth to this standard. However, in all cases of disputes, specimens shall be conditioned and tested in the standard atmosphere as specified in the Indian Standards referred on test methods.

## **4 MANUFACTURE**

### **4.1 Yarn**

The viscose staple fibre yarn used in manufacture of cloth shall be such that the cloth produced complies with the requirements of this standard.

**4.2** The cloth shall be of plain weave and free from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **5 REQUIREMENTS**

**5.1** The cloth shall conform to the requirements specified in Table 1.

**5.2** The cloth shall also conform to the requirements specified in Table 2.



**Table 1 Constructional Particulars and Breaking Load Requirements for Handloom  
Viscose Staple Fibre Lungies**  
(Clause 5.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn (for guidance only) Universal Count (Cotton Count)		Ends/dm	Picks/dm	Mass g/m <sup>2</sup>	Breaking Load Newton	
		Warp	Weft				Warp	Weft
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	15 tex × 2 (40s/2)	20 tex (30s)	213	220	110	392	275
ii)	2	15 tex × 2 (40s/2)	15 tex (40s)	200	200	95	294	245
Tolerance, Percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	- 5 on average value and - 15 on individual reading	
Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442		IS 1963		IS 1964 or Annex D	IS 1969 (Part 1)	

**Table 2 Other Requirements for Handloom Viscose Staple Fibre Lungies**  
(Clause 5.2)

SI No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Warp way b) Weft way	10 4	IS 1299
ii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2	IS 1383
iii)	Colour fastness to: a) Light  b) Washing Test 1: 1) Change in colour 2) Staining on fabric	5 or better  4 or better 4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10
iv)	Fiber identification	100 percent viscose	IS 667

### 5.3 Dimensions

Length and width of the lungies when determined in accordance with IS 1954 shall be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller or as declared by the seller subject to the tolerances specified in the Government of India, Ministry of Commerce and Industry Notification No. S. O. 2937 dated 20 September 1962 issued under Trade and Merchandise Marks Act 1958 (43 of 1958) (*see Annex B*).

**5.4** In order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**5.4.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## **6 INSPECTION**

**6.1** The cloth when visually inspected should be free from the major flaws listed in Annex C.

**6.1.1** The number of permissible major flaws per piece shall be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller.

**6.2** For details of the flaws mentioned in **6.1**, a reference may be made to IS 14466.

## **7 SAMPLING**

**7.1** The quantity of handloom viscose staple fibre lungies of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**7.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**7.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(*Clause 7.3*)

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Lot Size</b>	<b>Sample Size</b>	<b>Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces</b>	<b>Sub Sample Size</b>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8

vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

#### 7.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count, ends, picks, mass, length, width and visual inspection	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional change, scouring loss, breaking load and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

### 8 MARKING

**8.1** The lungie shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Variety No.;
- c) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- d) Length and width;
- e) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 8.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 9 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller the lungies shall be preferably packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1299 : 1984	Method for determination of dimension change on washing of fabrics woven from rayon and synthetic fibres ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018/ ISO 13934-1	Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

**ANNEX B**  
(Clause 5.3)

**EXTRACTS FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, MINISTRY OF COMMERCE  
AND INDUSTRY (TRADE AND MERCHANDISE MARKS ACT, 1958) NOTIFICATION  
NO. S. O. 2937, DATED 20 SEPTEMBER, 1962**

**B-1** A trade description of length of man-made fibre spun and, filament yarn pieces goods:

- a) In pieces stamped as of length 10 metres and below the stamped length shall not be greater or less than the actual length by more than 2 percent.
- b) In pieces stamped as of length above 10 metres the stamped length shall not be greater or less than the actual length by more than 1 percent.

**B-2** A trade description of width of man-made fibre spun and filament yarn piece goods:

In pieces stamped width shall not be greater or less than actual width at any point by more than 3 percent provided that the average width of the pieces in question is equal to or exceeds 98 percent of the stamped width.

**ANNEX C**  
(Clause 6.1)

**LIST OF MAJOR FLAWS**

- a) One or more ends missing in the body of the material throughout its length, more than three ends missing at a place and running over 60 cm, or prominently noticeable double end running throughout the piece;
- b) Undressed snarls noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- c) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- d) Hole, cut or tear;
- e) Reed marks prominently noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the piece;
- f) Defective or damaged selvedge noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- g) Skewing of weft;
- h) Weft crack or two or more missing picks across the width of the fabric;
- j) Warp or weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or spacing of adjacent groups of yarns (starting mark);
- k) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 10 cm;
- m) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the fabric;
- n) Noticeable oil or other stain in the fabric;
- p) Oily weft in the fabric;
- q) Prominently noticeable slub;

- r) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- s) Gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven into the fabric;
- t) Prominent selvedge defect;
- u) Significant shading or listing in fabrics having a gradual change in tone or depth of shade of fabric (excluding selvedge or border running parallel to the selvedge);
- w) Coloured flecks;
- y) Blurred or dark patch;
- z) Patchy, streaky or uneven dyeing;
- aa) Dye bar; and
- bb) Fuzzy appearance.

**ANNEX D**  
*(Table 1)*

**METHOD FOR DETERMINATION OF MASS OF FABRIC**

**D-1** Cut four specimens of 100 mm × 100 mm from a sample. Condition all the specimens in the desiccator charged with saturated solution of sodium nitrate at 27 °C ± 2 °C for a period of 24 hours. Remove all the specimens from the desiccator and immediately determine their collective mass in weighing balance to the nearest milligram.

**D-2** Calculate mass of fabric in g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24929)

February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – हथकरघा सूती डस्टर – विशिष्टि**

*( आई एस ८५९ का दूसरा पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON DUSTERS — SPECIFICATION**

*( Second Revision of IS 859 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
27 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Handloom cotton dusters are popular for wiping surfaces in households, offices, and industries. Their effectiveness in dusting without leaving lint or scratches is a key preference.

This standard was originally published in 1956 and subsequently revised in 1978. The standard has again been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;

- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated;
- d) Tolerances for ends/cm and picks/cm have been specified; and
- e) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of four varieties of handloom cotton dusters, grey, bleached, striped or checked.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of dusters shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarn shall conform to IS 171. In case of varieties 1, 2 and 3, two-fold yarn of equivalent count may be used in the warp.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

### **3.3 Dusters**



If specifically required by the buyer, the dusters shall be manufactured with 10 mm wide stripes at a distance of 25 mm from the selvages.

**3.3.1** Each cut end of the dusters shall be hemmed to a depth of not less than 10 mm, the raw edges having a turn-in of 5 mm before the hem is formed. Cotton sewing thread of 60s/6 (10 tex × 6) count conforming to IS 1720 shall be used in hemming and the number of stitches shall not be less than 40 per decimetre.

#### 4 REQUIREMENTS

**4.1** The constructional particulars of dusters shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of the dusters shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre and feel of dusters, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Dusters**

(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/cm	Picks/cm	Length cm	Width cm	Weave
		Warp	Weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	10s (59 tex)	10s (59 tex)	13	10	55 or 60 or 68 or 90 or as agreed	55 or 60 or 68 or 90 or as agreed	Plain or Twill (2/2 or 2/1)
ii)	2	14s (42 tex)	14s (42 tex)	12 (Double)	11 (Double)			
iii)	3	20s (30 tex)	6s (100 tex)	17	13			
iv)	4	20s/2 (30 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	16	14			
Tolerance	—	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 5 percent	± 1 cm		—

Method of test, Ref to	—	IS 3442	IS 1963	IS 1954	Visual
------------------------	---	---------	---------	---------	--------

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Dusters**  
(Clause 4.2)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness (in case of striped varieties) to: a) Light	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
	b) Washing Test 3	3 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4.0	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i> : a) Grey b) Bleached	10 2.5	IS 1383
iv)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The dusters when visually inspected shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack of more than 2 missing picks across the width;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade, etc;
- c) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) Prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable hole, cut or tear up to 3 mm in size; and
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

## 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton duster cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

SI No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

**6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity**

SI No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn, ends, picks, length, width, and weave	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

**7 MARKING**

**7.1** The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

## **7.2 BIS Certification Marking**

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## **8 PACKING**

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the dusters shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1720 : 1978	Specification for cotton sewing threads ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests forecolor fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (24942)

February 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*

**वस्त्रादि – स्कूल यूनीफॉर्म के लिए हथकरघा सूती कपड़ा – विशिष्ट**

*( आई एस ८७९७ का पहला पुनरीक्षण )*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — HANDLOOM COTTON FABRIC FOR SCHOOL  
UNIFORMS — SPECIFICATION**

*( First Revision of IS 8797 )*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and khadi sectional committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
29 April 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

This standard was originally published in 1978. The standard has been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Test method for identification of material has been incorporated; and

d) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes the constructional particulars and other requirements of 11 varieties of handloom cotton fabric used in the manufacture of school uniforms. The cloth shall be bleached or dyed.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, finish, etc of the cloth (*see also 4.3*).

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subjected to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

### **3.1 Yarn**

The cotton yarn used in the manufacture of the cloth shall be satisfactory in evenness and reasonably free from neps and spinning defects. The yarns shall conform to IS 171.

### **3.2 Cloth**

The cloth shall be free from dressing and filling materials and from substances liable to cause subsequent tendering.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The constructional particulars of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 1.

**4.2** The colour fastness ratings and other requirements of cloth shall conform to those given in Table 2.

**4.3** If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth, a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respects.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 INSPECTION

**5.1** The cloth, when visually inspected, shall be reasonably free from the following defects:

- a) Weft crack of more than two missing picks across the width of the material;
- b) Prominently noticeable weft bar due to the fineness in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade, etc;
- c) More than two adjustment ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 15 cm;
- d) prominent selvedge defects;
- e) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body;
- f) Noticeable oil or other stains;
- g) Noticeable cut or tear up to 3 mm in size;
- h) Smash rupturing the texture of the fabric; and
- j) Prominently noticeable dyeing defects.

**5.1.1** A reference may be made to IS 14466 for details of these defects.

**Table 1 Constructional Particulars of Handloom Cotton Fabric for School Uniforms**  
(Clause 4.1)

SI No.	Variety No.	Count of Yarn [Cotton Count (Universal Count)]		Ends/ cm	Picks /cm	Length m	Width cm	Weave
		Warp	weft					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
i)	1	20s (30 tex)	10s (59 tex)	22	18	20 or as agreed	71, 82, 92, 112 or as agreed	Plain
ii)	2	20s (30 tex)	10s (59 tex)	25	18			
iii)	3	20s (30 tex)	10s (59 tex)	28	20			
iv)	4	14s (42 tex)	12s (50 tex)	18	17			Cellular
v)	5	20s (30 tex)	14s (42 tex)	28	18			
vi)	6	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	18	17			
vii)	7	14s (42 tex)	14s (42 tex)	28	19			
viii)	8	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	25	14			
ix)	9	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	26	16			
x)	10	30s/2 (20 tex × 2)	10s (59 tex)	28	17			
xi)	11	40s/2 (14.5 tex × 2)	14s (42 tex)	30	22			
Tolerance, percent	—	± 5	± 5	± 5	± 5	—	± 2	—



Method of Test, Ref to	—	IS 3442	IS 1963	IS 1954	Visual
------------------------	---	---------	---------	---------	--------

**Table 2 Requirements of Handloom Cotton Fabric for School Uniforms**  
(Clause 4.2)

Sl No.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Colour fastness to: a) Light	5 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02
	b) Washing Test 4	4 or better	IS/ISO 105-C10
ii)	Dimensional change, percent, <i>Max</i>	4.0	IS 2977
iii)	Scouring loss, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.5	IS 1383
iv)	pH value of aqueous extract	6.0 to 8.5	IS 1390 or Annex B
v)	Fiber identification	100 percent cotton	IS 667

## 6 SAMPLING

**6.1** The quantity of handloom cotton fabric for school uniforms of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch not shall constitute a lot.

**6.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**6.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 3.

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 6.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13

viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13
-------	------------------	-----	---	----

#### 6.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count of yarn, ends, picks, length, width and weave	According to col (3) of Table 3	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 3
ii)	Colour fastness, dimensional changes, scouring loss, pH and fibre identification	According to col (5) of Table 3	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

### 7 MARKING

7.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length and width;
- d) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- e) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- f) Other declarations required as per law in force.

#### 7.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

### 8 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down either in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving — Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for Identification of Textile Fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1070 : 2023	Reagent Grade Water Specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1383 : 2023	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1390 : 2022/ ISO 3071 : 2020	Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda

**ANNEX B**  
(Table 2)

**METHOD FOR DETERMINATION OF *pH* VALUE OF AQUEOUS EXTRACT**

**B-1 APPARATUS**

**B-1.1 Erlenmeyer Flask**

**B-1.2 Reflux Condenser**

**B-2 REAGENTS**

**B-2.1 Distilled Water**

*see* IS 1070.

**B-2.2 Indicator *pH* Papers**

**B-3 PROCEDURE**

**B-3.1** Draw from each piece in the test sample at least two test specimens each weighing 5 g.

**B-3.2** Rinse the Erlenmeyer flask with distilled water. Take one test specimen and cut it into small bits. Put the bits in the Erlenmeyer flask and add to this 50 ml of distilled water. Boil the contents for one hour under the reflux condenser. Stopper the flask and cool the contents. Decant the supernatant extract in a test tube.

**B-3.3** Take the *pH* indicator paper. Dip it in the extract and compare the colour of the moistened indicator paper with those printed on the booklet or dispenser containing the indicator paper. Designate the number, written on a particular colour shade with which the moistened indicator paper matches, as *pH* of the extract.

**B-3.4** Similarly test the remaining test specimen(s).

**B-4 REPORT**

**B-4.1** Report the *pH* value of the extract as determined above.

XXIII) WC of IS 13717

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*Draft for comments only*

Doc No: TXD 08 (24943)

March 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

**भारतीय मानक मसौदा**

**वस्त्रादि – वर्दी के लिए पॉलिएस्टर सूती मिश्रित खादी (पॉलीवस्त्र) की  
सूटिंग – विशिष्टि**

*(आई एस १३७१७ का पहला पुनरीक्षण)*

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — POLYESTER COTTON BLENDED KHADI  
(POLYVASTRA) SUITINGS FOR UNIFORM — SPECIFICATION**

*(First Revision of IS 13717)*

**ICS 59.080.30**

---

Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
12 May 2024

---

**FOREWORD**

*(Formal clauses will be added later)*

Polyester blended suitings are being increasingly used by the organized consumers like DGS&D, Ministry of Defence, Railways, P&T, etc for making uniforms. Polyvastra is a polyester-cotton blended fabric which is being produced in the khadi sector under the aegis of Khadi Village Industries Commission. In simple terms, Polyvastra is a smart choice for uniforms because it

combines the strengths of natural and synthetic fibers, making it perfect for the demands of today's workplaces.

This standard was originally published in 1993. The standard has been revised to incorporate the following changes:

- a) Marking clause has been modified;
- b) References to Indian Standards have been updated;
- c) Method of test for count of yarn along with its tolerance has been specified; and
- d) Sampling clause has been modified.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 'Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)'. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## **1 SCOPE**

**1.1** This standard prescribes constructional particulars and performance requirements of polyester cotton blended khadi (polyvastra) suitings for making uniforms.

**1.2** This standard does not specify the general appearance, feel, shade, etc of the fabric.

## **2 REFERENCES**

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## **3 MANUFACTURE**

**3.1** The hand spun yarn shall be used in the manufacture of the fabric.

**3.2** The fabric shall be woven on handloom with uniform construction having firm and straight selvages.

**3.2.1** The fabric shall be well singed, heat set and fully shrunk.

## **4 REQUIREMENTS**

**4.1** The cloth shall conform to the requirements specified in Table 1.

**4.2** The cloth shall be free from major flaws (defects) which shall not exceed 15 per 100 metres length. A list of major flaws (defects) is given in Annex B (*see also* IS14466). The allowance for

providing extra length of cloth in lieu of flaws (defects) not exceeding the permissible limits may be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller.

NOTE — The number of defects shall be determined on all pieces under test and converted into number of defects per 100 metre length.

**Table 1 Requirements of Polyester Cotton Blended Khadi (Polyvastra) Suitings for Uniforms**  
(Clause 4.1)

Sl No.	Characteristics	Requirement	Method of Test, Ref to
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Approximate count of warp and weft yarns (for guidance only)	20 tex × 2 (30s/2) ± 5 percent	IS 3442
ii)	Blend composition, percent a) Polyester b) Cotton	67 ± 5 33 ± 5	IS 3416
iii)	Threads/dm a) Warp b) Weft	260 ± 5 percent 190 ± 5 percent	IS 1963
iv)	Mass, g/m <sup>2</sup>	190 ± 5 percent	IS 1964
v)	Length, m	As agreed	IS 1954
vi)	Width, cm	70 ± 2	
vii)	Breaking load on 5.0 × 20 cm strip, <i>Min</i> a) Warp way b) Weft way	840 N 610 N	IS 1969 (Part 1)
viii)	Crease recovery angle, <i>Min</i> (initially and after three repeated washings, etc)	240°	IS 4681
ix)	Pilling (after 5 hrs test)	4 or better	IS 10971 (Part 1)
x)	Relaxation shrinkage, percent, <i>Max</i> a) Warp way b) Weft way	2 2	IS 2977
xi)	pH value of the aqueous extract	6.0 to 8.5	IS 1390
xii)	Water soluble matter, percent, <i>Max</i>	1	IS 3456
xiii)	Colour fastness a) Light  b) Washing Test 3 (After 4 washings) 1) Change in colour 2) Staining on fabric  c) Perspiration  d) Rubbing	5 or better  4 or better 4 or better  4 or better  4 or better	IS/ISO 105-B01 or IS/ISO 105-B02  IS/ISO 105-C10  IS/ISO 105-E04  IS/ISO 105-X12
xiv)	Heat shrinkage, percent, <i>Max</i>	2.0	Annex C

### 4.3 Sealed Sample

If in order to illustrate or specify the indeterminable characteristics, such as general appearance, lustre, feel and shade of the cloth a sample has been agreed upon and sealed, the supply shall be in conformity with the sample in such respect.

**4.3.1** The custody of the sealed sample shall be a matter of prior agreement between the buyer and the seller.

## 5 SAMPLING

**5.1** The quantity of polyester cotton blended khadi cloth of the same variety delivered to a buyer against a despatch note shall constitute a lot.

**5.2** To ascertain the conformity of the lot to the requirements of this standard, samples shall be drawn and inspected from each lot separately.

**5.3** The number of pieces to be selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 2.

**Table 2 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Pieces**  
(Clause 5.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Pieces	Sub Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
i)	Up to 90	5	0	3
ii)	91 to 150	8	0	3
iii)	151 to 500	13	1	5
iv)	501 to 1200	20	1	5
v)	1201 to 10000	32	2	8
vi)	10001 to 35000	50	3	8
vii)	35001 to 500000	80	5	13
viii)	500001 and above	125	7	13

### 5.4 Number of Tests and Criterion for Conformity

Sl No.	Characteristic(s)	No. of Tests	Criterion for Conformity
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i)	Count, threads/dm, length, width and freedom from defects	According to col (3) of Table 2	Permissible number of non-conforming piece does not exceed the



			corresponding number given in col (4) of Table 2
ii)	Colour fastness, breaking load, mass, blend composition, relaxation shrinkage, crease recovery angle, pilling, water soluble matter, pH value and heat shrinkage	According to col (5) of Table 2	All the test specimens meet the relevant requirements

## 6 MARKING

6.1 The cloth shall be suitably marked or labelled with the following information:

- a) Name of the material, namely, polyvastra suiting;
- b) Composition, namely, polyester 67 percent and cotton 33 percent;
- c) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- d) Length and width;
- e) Count of warp and weft yarn;
- f) Indication of the source of manufacture; and
- g) Other declarations required as per law in force.

## 6.2 BIS Certification Marking

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product may be marked with the Standard Mark.

## 7 PACKING

Unless otherwise agreed between the buyer and the seller, the cloth shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**ANNEX A**  
(Clause 2)

**LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS**

<i>IS No.</i>	<i>Title</i>
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1390 : 2022/ ISO 3071 : 2020	Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1954 : 1990	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1963 : 1981	Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1964 : 2001	Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018/ISO 13934-1 : 2013	Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method ( <i>fourth revision</i> )
IS 2977 : 1989	Fabrics (other than wool) — Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3416 : 1988	Method for quantitative chemical analysis of binary mixtures of polyester fibres with cotton or regenerated cellulose ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 3442 : 2023	Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric
IS 3456 : 2022	Method for determination of water-soluble matter of textile materials ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 4681 : 1981	Method for determination of recovery from creasing of textile fabrics by measuring the angle of recovery ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 6359 : 2023	Method for conditioning of textiles ( <i>First Revision</i> )
IS 10971 (Part 1) : 2022	Textiles — Determination of fabric propensity to surface pilling fuzzing or matting Part 1: Pilling box method ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 14466 : 1997/ ISO 8498 : 1990	Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary
IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight
IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test
IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda
IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part E04 Colour fastness to perspiration
IS/ISO 105-X12 : 2016	Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part X12 Colour fastness to rubbing ( <i>first revision</i> )

**ANNEX B**  
(Clause 4.2)

**LIST OF MAJOR FLAWS**

- a) One or more ends missing in the body of the material throughout its length, more than three ends missing at a place and running over 60 cm, or prominently noticeable double and running throughout the piece;
- b) Undressed snarls noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- c) Smash definitely rupturing the texture of the fabric;
- d) Hole, cut or tear;
- e) Reed marks prominently noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the piece;
- f) Defective or damaged selvedge noticeable over a length exceeding 5 percent of the length of the piece;
- g) Skewing of more than three percent on weft. Weft crack or two or more missing picks across the width of the fabric;
- h) Warp or weft bar due to the difference in raw material, count, twist, lustre, colour, shade or spacing of adjacent groups of yarns (starting mark);
- j) More than two adjacent ends running parallel, broken or missing and extending beyond 10 cm;
- k) Noticeable warp or weft float in the body of the fabric;
- m) Noticeable oil or other stain in the fabric;
- n) Oily weft in the fabric;
- p) Prominently noticeable slub;
- q) Conspicuous broken pattern;
- r) Gout due to foreign matter, usually lint or waste woven into the fabric;
- s) Prominent selvedge defect;
- t) Significant shading or listing in fabrics having a gradual change in tone or depth of shade of fabric (excluding selvedge or border running parallel to the selvedge);
- u) Coloured flecks;
- w) Blurred or dark patch;
- y) Patchy, streaky or uneven dyeing;
- z) Dye bar; and
- aa) Fuzzy appearance.

## ANNEX C

(Table 1)

### METHOD FOR DETERMINATION OF HEAT SHRINKAGE OF FABRIC

Cut a sample of fabric measuring 30 cm × 30 cm and bring it to moisture equilibrium by conditioning in standard atmospheric conditions of 67 percent ± 2 percent RH and 27 °C ± 2 °C temperature (*see* IS 6359). Mark a square of 25 cm × 25 cm on the sample. Make four reference points on each side of the square at 5 cm intervals so that by including the sides of the square, six determinations can be made in warp and weft direction. Make two slits of 1.25 cm from opposite edges of the fabric and pass a rod through the slits. Mount the sample in the ventilated oven by means of the rod so that air circulates freely around the sides of the sample. Bring the oven to a temperature of 160 °C ± 4 °C. Then withdraw the sample and remove it from the rod, lay in on a flat smooth surface and allow it to cool. Measure the distance between each pair of marks to the nearest millimeter and record the change in the dimensions. Determine the average of the readings in the warp and weft directions separately and express it as a percentage of the original length.

**ANNEX 4**  
(Item 4.2)

**COMMENTS RECEIVED ON WIDE CIRCULATION DRAFTS**

**a) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1094**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	6.0	6.4	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Under the column 3 & 4 i.e. No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity respectively for Sl No. (i) erroneously mentioned as Col (2) & (3). Similarly in Sl. No (2) under No. of Test Column written as Col (4).	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			It should be Col (3) and Col (4) for No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity as per Table 3 for Sl No (i). Similarly for Sl No (ii) under No. of Tests should be Col (5). Otherwise interpretation will be wrong for drawing of samples.	

**b) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1096**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	8	8	Editorial	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Draft is in Order. Hence no comment	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			Nil Comment	

**c) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1102**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	9	9.1	Editorial	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Draft is in Order. Hence no comment	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			Nil Comment	

**d) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1241**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.2	Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			pH value of aqueous extract to be included to avoid tendering of sample over a period of time/storage.	

<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>	pH value of aqueous extract as per IS 1390 to be included. The requirement is based on the feedback of all participants or after validation of particular fabric.
--	---

**e) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1242**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4	Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			pH value of aqueous extract to be included in the requirement Table-2.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			Specified value of pH to be included after validating the results as per IS 1390.	

**f) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1243**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4	4.2 Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Nature of coating and percentage of coating is absent in the Table 2 as per clause 4.2.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			Nature of coating and percentage of coating shall be included in the requirement Table-2 or It should be as agreed between buyer and seller.	

**g) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1246**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	6.0	6.4	General	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Under the column 3 & 4 i.e. No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity for SI.No.(i) erroneously mentioned as Col (2) & (3) respectively. Similarly at SI. No (ii) under No. of Test Column written as Col (4).	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			It should be Col (3) and Col (4) for No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity as per Table 3 for SI. No (i). Similarly at SI. No (ii) under No. of Tests should be Col (5). Otherwise interpretation will be wrong.	

**h) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1247**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.2	Table 2	Technical	NA

<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>	pH value of aqueous extract test parameter not present and to be included at Sl.No.(v) of Table 2 for justification as per Clause 3.2 to avoid tendering.
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>	pH value of aqueous extract test parameter to be tested as per IS 1390. The requirement as per validation of test data and feedback from all participants.

**j) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 1267**

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Clause / Subclause No.</b>	<b>Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.</b>	<b>Type of Comment</b>	<b>Attachment</b>
1	5.2	Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Rafal Shawls and Lohis are made from 100% wool as per Sl No. IV of Table -2. But the fineness grade of wool top or Average wool fibre diameter in micron is not mentioned in the specification. It is suggested to include fineness grade of wool top or Average wool fibre diameter in micron based on validated data or based on the fulfilment of other parameters.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			The average wool fibre diameter in micron (Max) as per IS 744 or Fineness grade of wool top as per IS 5911 to be included at Sl No.V of Table -2. The specified value for the same is based on the feedback from all participants or validated data of the product.	

**k) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 749**

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Clause / Subclause No.</b>	<b>Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.</b>	<b>Type of Comment</b>	<b>Attachment</b>
1	4.2	Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			For Table 2 @ Sl.No. iv) for pH value of aqueous extract under requirement column written as 6 or 8.5.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			The requirement should be 6 to 8.5 for pH value of aqueous extract.	

<b>Sl No.</b>	<b>Clause / Subclause No.</b>	<b>Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.</b>	<b>Type of Comment</b>	<b>Attachment</b>
1	6.0	6.4	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Under the column 3 & 4 i.e No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity respectively for Sl.No.(i) erroneously mentioned as Col (2) & (3). Similarly in Sl. No (ii) under No. of Test Column written as Col (4).	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			It should be Col (3) and Col (4) for No. of Test & Criterion for Conformity as per Table 3 for Sl. No (i). Similarly for Sl. No (ii) under No. of Tests should be Col	

(5). Otherwise interpretation will be wrong for drawing of samples.

**m) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 750**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.2	Table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			In the requirement of products mentioned at Table -2, Characteristics (column 2) pH value of aqueous extract parameter is absent.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			pH of aqueous Extract to be included in the Characteristics i.e column 2 and requirement also mentioned. The test method is IS 1390.	

**n) Comments received from Dr M S Parmar, Ghaziabad on IS 750**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	all clauses	All para	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			It is OK.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>				

**p) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 858**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.3	table 2	General	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			pH value of aqueous extract to be included to avoid subsequent tendering of store as per clause 3.2. The specified value shall be taken from all participant experts and also from validated test results for better confirmation. As per defence store for Napkin, the specified value varies from 6 to 8.5.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			pH value of aqueous extract as per IS 1390 to be included in Table -2 if agreed.	

**q) Comments received from Shri Aravind Kamthane, New Delhi on IS 892**

SI No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	5.4	table	General	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Under No. of Tests column mentioned as According to col 2 of Table 3. and According to col 4 of Table 3.	



	Column 2 is for Lot size not a sample size and Column 4 is for Permissible No. of Non-Conforming Blankets. Under Criterion for Conformity, column 3 is for sample size.
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>	It should be Col 3 of Table 3 in No. of Tests. Under Criterion for Conformity, column should be 4. Under No. of tests in second row, It should be column 5

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.2	table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Under Characteristic Column, the pH Value of aqueous extract parameter is not included. It is suggested to include this parameter and most of the defence Blanket are having pH values between 5 to 7.5 specified as per IS 1390.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			pH Value of aqueous extract in between 5 to 7.5 as per IS 1390.	

**r) Comments received from Shri Hemant Parab on IS 8797**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.2	table 2	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Sl No.iv) pH value of aqueous extract- Suggestion: Remove Annex B as Method of Test and keep only IS 1390. Annex B is base on use of pH indicator paper, which is not a accurate test method.	
<b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b>			Sl No.iv) pH value of aqueous extract- Method of Test, Ref to- IS 1390.	

**s) Comments received from Shri Arvind Kamthane on IS 13717**

Sl No.	Clause / Subclause No.	Paragraph No./Figure No./Table No.	Type of Comment	Attachment
1	4.1	Annex - C	Technical	NA
<b>Comments/Suggestions along with Justification for the Proposed Change</b>			Duration of testis not mentioned in the procedure mentioned at Annex-C for the parameter of "Heat shrinkage, percent, Max". Following sentence to be included in the suitable place of procedure.  Bring the oven to a temperature of 160 °C ± 4 °C. Before the sample is	

	<p>inserted into the oven and the sample shall remain in the oven for 16 seconds.</p>
<p><b>Proposed Change/Modified Wordings</b></p>	<p>Proposed changes made in Bold letter of the procedure.</p> <p>Cut a sample of fabric measuring 30 cm × 30 cm and bring it to moisture equilibrium by conditioning in standard atmospheric conditions of 67 percent ± 2 percent RH and 27 °C ± 2 °C temperature (see IS 6359). Mark a square of 25 cm × 25 cm on the sample. Make four reference points on each side of the square at 5 cm intervals so that by including the sides of the square, six determinations can be made in warp and weft direction. Make two slits of 1.25 cm from opposite edges of the fabric and pass a rod through the slits. Mount the sample in the ventilated oven by means of the rod so that air circulates freely around the sides of the sample.</p> <p>Bring the oven to a temperature of 160 °C ± 4 °C before the sample is inserted into the oven and the sample shall remain in the oven for 16 seconds. Then withdraw the sample and remove it from the rod, lay in on a flat smooth surface and allow it to cool. Measure the distance between each pair of marks to the nearest millimeter and record the change in the dimensions. Determine the average of the readings in the warp and weft directions separately and express it as a percentage of the original length.</p>

ANNEX 5  
(Item 5.1)

a) Comment received from Shri Manoj Kumar, on IS 745:2021 and IS 854:2021

दिनांक - 11-06-2024

सेवा में,

श्रीमान महानिदेशक  
भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो  
मानक भवन, 9 बहादुरशाह ज़फर मार्ग  
नई दिल्ली - 110002

सन्दर्भ - भारतीय मानक 745 : 2021 एवं 854: 2021

विषय - मानक में यार्न की त्रुटि के संबंध में -

महोदय,

निवेदन है कि मानक 745 : 2021 हैन्डलूम काँटन बैड शीट की है तथा 854: 2021 हैन्डलूम टॉवल की है जिसके अन्तर्गत आपने उपरोक्त सन्दर्भित मानकों में क्रम संख्या 9.4 में विजुअल निरीक्षण में यार्न की जांच करने के दिशानिर्देश दिया है जबकि इससे पहले मानक में यार्न की जांच के स्थान पर मास दिया हुआ था जोकि सही था क्योंकि निरीक्षण अधिकारी इन सभी की जांच कर सकता है। अब मास को हटाकर आपने त्रुटिवश यार्न लिख दिया है जबकि 50 पीस में यार्न का विजुअल निरीक्षण करना संभव नहीं है तथा मास एक अनिवार्य है जिससे वस्तु के वजन से सभी पैरामीटर स्पष्ट होते हैं। अतः आपसे निवेदन है कि उपरोक्त मानक में विजुअल निरीक्षण में यार्न को हटाकर मास करने का कष्ट करें। आपकी अति कृपा होगी।

धन्यवाद

प्रार्थी  
  
(मनोज कुमार)  
मो.- 9319222219

प्रतिलिपी - श्रीमान निदेशक  
वस्त्र समिति  
गुरुग्राम

To,

Director General  
Bureau of Indian Standards  
Manak Bhavan, 9, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg,  
New Delhi- 110002

Reference: IS 745: 2021 & IS 854: 2021

Subject: Regarding yarn error in standard

Sir,

It is submitted that standard 745:2021 is for handloom cotton bed sheet and 854:2021 is for handloom towel under which the instructions have been given to check the yarn during visual inspection in serial number 9.4 of your above referenced standards, Whereas earlier in the standard, mass was given instead of checking yarn, which was correct because the inspection officer can check all these. Now you have written the wrong answer regarding the mass, whereas it is not possible to visually inspect the yarn in 50 pieces and mass is a necessity which makes all the parameters clear from the weight of the object. Accordingly, you are requested that in the above mentioned standard, kindly substitute mass for yarn under the visual inspection.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully

(Manoj Kumar)  
Mobile No.:- 9319222219

CC to – Director  
Textiles committee  
Gurugram

**IS 854 : 2021**

**6.1.1** The number of permissible flaws per piece shall be as agreed to between the buyer and the seller.

**6.2** For details of the flaws mentioned in 6.1, a reference may be made to IS 14466.

**7 MARKING**

**7.1** The towels shall be suitably marked with the following information:

- a) Name of the material and variety no.;
- b) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark;
- c) Length (cm) and width (cm);
- d) Month and year of manufacture; and
- e) Any other information as required by the buyer or the law in force.

**7.2 BIS Certification Marking**

The product(s) conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the product(s) may be marked with the Standard Mark.

**8 PACKING**

Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the towels shall be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 1347 or IS 293.

**9 SAMPLING**

**9.1 Lot**

The quantity of the towels of the same variety delivered to one buyer against one despatch note shall constitute a lot.

**9.2** The conformity of the lot to the various requirements specified in the standard shall be determined on the basis of tests carried out on the samples selected from the lot.

**9.3** Unless otherwise agreed, the number of pieces selected at random for inspection shall be in accordance with Table 5.

**9.3.1** For selection of samples at random from the lot, procedure given in IS 4905 may be followed.

**9.4 Number of Samples and Criteria for Conformity**

It shall be as follows:

Characteristic	Number of Samples	Criteria of Conformity
Count of yarn, ends, picks, length, width, weave and visual inspection	According to column 2 of Table 5	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in column 3 of Table 5
All other requirements	According to column 4 of Table 5	All the test pieces shall meet the requirement

**Table 5 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-conforming Pieces**  
( Clauses 9.3 and 9.4 )

Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible Number of Non-Conforming Towels	Sub-Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Up to 90	5	0	3
91 to 150	8	0	3
151 to 500	13	1	5
501 to 1 200	20	1	5
1 201 to 10 000	32	2	8
10 001 to 35 000	50	3	8
35 001 to 5 00 000	80	5	13
5 00 001 and above	125	7	13

**Table 3 Sample Size and Permissible Number of Non-conforming Pieces**  
(Clauses 9.3 and 9.4)

Lot Size	Sample Size	Permissible Number of Non-conforming Pieces	Sub-sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Up to 25	3	0	2
26 – 50	5	0	2
51 – 150	8	0	3
151 – 300	13	1	3
301 – 500	20	1	5
501 – 1 000	32	2	5
1 001 and above	50	3	8

9.3.1 For selection of samples at random from the lot, procedure given in IS 4905 may be followed.

9.4 Number of samples and criteria for conformity shall be as follows:

Characteristics	Number of Samples	Criteria for Conformity
Ends, picks, mass, length, width and visual inspection	According to col 2 of Table 3	Number of non-conforming pieces shall not exceed the corresponding number given in col 3 of Table 3
Dimensional change, colour fastness, scouring loss, pH value and breaking strength	According to col 4 of Table 3	All the test pieces shall meet the requirement

## ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

### LIST OF REFERRED INDIAN STANDARDS

IS No.	Title	IS No.	Title
9 : 1982	Method for determination of dimensional changes of woven fabrics on washing near the boiling point ( <i>second revision</i> )	766 : 1988	fastness of textile materials to washing: Test 4 ( <i>second revision</i> )
171 : 1993	Textiles — Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving specification ( <i>fourth revision</i> )	1347 : 1972	Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to rubbing ( <i>first revision</i> )
293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )	1383 : 1977	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
686 : 1985	Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight ( <i>first revision</i> )	1390 : 1983	Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( <i>first revision</i> )
762 : 1988	Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hypochlorite bleaching ( <i>first revision</i> )	1954 : 1990	Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials ( <i>first revision</i> )
765 : 1979	Method for determination of colour	1963 : 1981	Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods ( <i>second revision</i> )
			Methods for determination of threads

**ANNEX 6**  
*(Item 5.2)*

**a) Comment received from Manak Manthan organized by BIS Guwahati Branch Office on 04 May 2024, on IS 752:2023, IS 755:2023 and IS 8039:2023**

Comprehensive discussion was held on these recently revised standards in the presence of representatives hailing from pertinent stakeholder organizations which includes Assam Textile Institute, National Test House, Guwahati, Orient Processors and Manufacturers and Department of Sericulture, Assam, Department of Handloom and textiles etc.

The meeting commenced with introductory remarks and a presentation on the overview of BIS activities and e-BIS features which was followed by in-depth clause wise discussion on the revised standards. Few noteworthy comments/suggestions from the participants included the following:

- (a) Standard atmospheric conditions for testing must be included in IS 752 and IS 755.
- (b) Cl 4.1.1 of IS 8039: 2023 should not be restricted to viscose rayon yarn only and modal and excel yarn may also be included in the manufacturing of handloom cotton mix saris. Moreover, spun yarn may also be used along with filament yarn.
- (c) Tolerance percent for picks/dm as given in Table 1 of IS 752, IS 755 and IS 8039 should be relaxed to atleast 7 to 8 % as 5% is a very stringent parameter.
- (d) Colour fastness requirement (point no (a) of Sl no (iv) of Table 2 of IS 8039) should be changed to 4 or better as 5 is the maximum.
- (e) Standardised fibre identification test for muga, malgadi and tasar silk needs to be developed.
- (f) Fuel mentioned in the third line of Cl 5.3 of IS 752 should be rectified to feel as it is a typographical error.
- (g) Indian Standard on Powerloom textiles need to be developed alike Handloom textiles as there is a basic difference in the manufacturing process of these two mechanisms and the requirements of the final product may vary.

## ANNEX 7

---

*(Item 5.3)*

**a) Comment received from Shri M L Pathak, Swastik Gramodyog Samiti, Delhi on Amend all Khadi Specifications Under head "SAMPLING" sub head LOT Size**

Sir

A confusion arrive under head SAMPLING of LOT

Please issue an amendment that "A lot Mean 1 Bale or 1 Box or 1 Bundle instead of 1 piece"

Kindly Amend at earliest being Urgent for inspection.



**ANNEX 8**  
(Item 6.1)

**REVIEW ANALYSIS OF INDIAN STANDARD**

**(To be submitted to the Sectional Committee)**

D) IS 1101 : 1981

**1. Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08, Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee

**2. IS No:** IS 1101:1981

**3. Title:** Specification for handloom cotton cellular shirting (first revision)

**4. Date of review:** 21 November 2023

**5. Review Analysis**

i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of these standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
IS 171 : 1973 Specification for grey cotton yarn (second revision)	IS 171 : 1993 Textiles – Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving – Specification (fourth revision)	This standard first published in 1951 was subsequently revised in 1964, 1973 and 1985. This standard has again been revised to upgrade the requirements for ring spun grey cotton	Latest version of the IS 171 : 1993 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

		yarn intended for use of weaving	
IS 4125 : 1967 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 Fabrics - Description of defects - Vocabulary	This standard is superseded by IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 Fabrics - Description of defects - Vocabulary	Latest version of the IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1347 : 1972 Code for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn (first revision )	(Same Version)	NA	NA
IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( first revision )	(Same Version)	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision)	(Same Version)	NA	NA
IS 1954 : 1969 Methods for determination of length and width of fabrics (First revision)	IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics – Methods (second revision)	NA	Latest version of the IS 1954 : 1990 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2454 : 1985 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light (xenon lamp)	IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness – Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	Latest version of the IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

IS 765 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing : Test 4 ( revised )	IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	Latest version of the IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 762 : 1988 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hypochlorite bleaching	IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993 Textiles – Tests for colour fastness Part N01 Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	Latest version of the IS/ISO 105-N01 : 1993 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 971 : 1956 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to perspiration.	IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	Latest version of the IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2977 : 1964 Method for determination of dimensional changes of woven fabrics (other than wool) on soaking in water	IS 2977 : 1989 Fabrics (other than wool) – Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water (first revision)	NA	Latest version of the IS 2977 : 1989 standard shall be referred and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials (first revision)	(Same Version)	NA	NA
IS 6906 : 1982 Requirements for colour fastness of handloom cotton textiles	Withdrawn	NA	NA

- iii) **Any other standards available related to the subject& scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

- iv) **Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

- v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause &amp; IS No.)</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
Internal (TXD)	BIS certification marking clause needs to be updated.	5	New clause for BIS certification marking shall be incorporated.
Internal (TXD)	Packing clause to be modified as per current market practices.	6	Packing clause will be modified in the present revision.
Internal (TXD)	Clause for sampling and criteria for conformity shall be modified.	7	Sampling shall be given drawing technical assistance from IS 2500 (Part 1). Criteria for

			conformity will be modified accordingly.
Committee Member	Constructional particulars of shirting	Table 1 (clause 4.1), SI No. i and ii	Under Table 1 (clause 4.1), SI No. i) Picks/cm is given as 18. It may be changed as 20. Under SI No. ii) warp count is given as 30s/2. It shall be changed as 2/30 <sup>s</sup> .

**vi) Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vii) Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

**1. Any other observation:**

- i. ICS no. shall be specified on the first cover page instead of UDC, along with other editorial changes as per current practices in standard formulation.
- ii. Clause no. 2 shall be specified for REFERENCES and other clauses will be renumbered subsequently or annex A shall be consisting of updated references to Indian Standards.
- iii. Foreword shall be modified while revising the Indian standard.

## 2. Recommendations:

Based on the above observations, the committee may reaffirm the standard for a further period of 5 years with revision.

II) IS 1451 : 1979

1. **Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)

2. **IS No:** IS 1451 : 1979

3. **Title:** Specification for handloom cotton drills (first revision)

4. **Date of review:** 21 November 2023

5. **Review Analysis**

i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

Standard (No. & Title)	Whether the standard has since been revised	Major changes	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

Referred standards (No. & Title)	IS No. of this standards since revised	Changes that are of affecting the standard under review	Action proposed
IS 171 : 1973 Specification for grey cotton yarn ( second revision ).	IS 171 : 1993 Textiles – Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving – Specification (fourth revision)	This standard has again been revised to upgrade the requirements for ring spun grey cotton yarn intended for use in weaving. While preparing this standard, the joint	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 171 : 1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.

		technological norms formulated by the four textile research associations viz ATIRA, BTRA, NITRA and SITRA were taken into consideration.	
IS : 4125 : 1967 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics.	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 Fabrics - Description of defects - Vocabulary	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1347 : 1972 Code for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( first revision).	IS 1347 : 1972 Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn (first revision)	The present revision has been undertaken to effect certain modifications in the procedures prescribed For packaging grey and processed cloth in hales and cases. Provision for bag packaging of yam has also been included.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1347 : 1972 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 293 : 1967 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( second revision ).	IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth (third revision)	The third revision has been made to bring it in line with the current mode of packing of cotton yam and cloth meant for export. The details of the packing given in the standard do not apply to cotton yarn and cloth intended for surf ports. In case goods are to be unloaded at surf ports, necessary provision for special packing of bales or cases shall be made.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 293 : 1980 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.

IS 3442 : 1966 Method for determination of crimp and count of yarn removed from fabrics	IS 3442 : 2023 Textiles method for determination of crimp and linear density of yarn removed from fabric.	The present revision has been made in the light of experience gained since its publication and to incorporate the requirement for the tension to be used to straighten the yarn/thread after removal from the fabric has been specified	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 3442 : 2023 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 1963 : 1969 Method for determination of threads per decimetre in woven fabrics ( first revision ).	IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision).	The standard has now been revised again to make provision of determining the number of threads per centimetre in addition to per decimetre. This has become necessary with the adoption of SI units and also adoption of practice of expressing threads per centimetre in India and abroad.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1963 : 1981 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 1954 : 1969 Method for determination of length and width of fabrics ( first revision).	IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics – Methods (second revision)	In this revision, another method based on measuring length and width of fabric in prevailing atmosphere and then correcting to standard atmosphere has been incorporated. This method is suitable for those fabric-pieces which can not be conditioned completely in the standard atmosphere.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1954 : 1990 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 686 : 1985 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight.	IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required



IS 2454 : 1985 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light ( xenon lamp ).	IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 765 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing: Test 4 ( revised ).	IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 762 : 1988 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hypochlorite bleaching.	IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

IS 9 : 1963 Method for determination of dimensional changes of cotton and linen woven fabrics on washing near the boiling point (revised )	IS 9 : 2019 ISO 675 : 2014 Textiles – Woven fabrics – Determination of dimensional change on commercial laundering near the boiling point (third revision)	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 9 : 2019 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring lots in grey and finished cotton textile materials ( first revision )	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1070 : 1977 Specification for water for general laboratory use ( second revision ).	IS 1070 : 2023 Reagent Grade Water Specification (Fourth Revision)	In this fourth revision the following modifications have been incorporated: a) Requirement for total organic has been added; b) References, ICS No. have been updated; and c) Other editorial changes have been done to bring the standard in the latest style and format of Indian Standards.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1070 : 2023 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.

iii) **Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

iv) **Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

Source	Clause of IS	Comment	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

Source	Development	Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause & IS No.)	Action proposed
Internal (TXD)	Marking clause needs to be updated.	5	New clause for marking shall be incorporated.
Internal (TXD)	Packing clause to be modified as per current market practices.	6	Packing clause will be modified in the present revision.
Internal (TXD)	Sampling clause needs to be updated.	7	Clause for sampling shall be incorporated.
Committee Member	Constructional Particulars of handloom cotton drills	Table 1, Sl No. i	Under table 1, Sl No. i), Ends/cm is given as 26 which seems to be too less. It may be changed as 28.
		Sl No. iii and iv	For handloom cotton drills 3/1 twill is shown under Sl No. iii) and iv) where as only 2/1 twill is called drill. Therefore, it may be changed as 2/1.
	Requirements of handloom cotton drills	Table 2, Sl No. i	Under Table 2, Sl No. i) Bleaching fastness is given as 3 or better. This seems to be very high. It may be changed as 2 or more. Otherwise, the bleaching fastness may be removed from the table.

vi) **Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

vii) **Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

a) **Any other observation:**

- i. ICS no. shall be specified on the first cover page instead of UDC, along with other editorial changes as per current practices in standard formulation.
- ii. Clause no. 2 shall be specified for REFERENCES and other clauses will be renumbered subsequently or annex A shall be consisting of updated references to Indian Standards.
- iii. Foreword shall be modified while revising the Indian standard.

b) **Recommendations:**

Based on the above observations, the committee may reaffirm the standard for a further period of 5 years with revision.

III) IS 753 : 1983

1. **Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)

2. **IS No:** IS 753 : 1983

3. **Title:** SPECIFICATION FOR HANDLOOM COTTON PUGRI CLOTH, BLEACHED OR DYED (SECOND REVISION)

4. **Date of review:** 21 November 2023

5. **Review Analysis**

i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

Standard (No. & Title)	Whether the standard has since been revised	Major changes	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

Referred standards (No. & Title)	IS No. of this standards since revised	Changes that are of affecting the standard under review	Action proposed
IS 171 : 1973 Specification for grey cotton yarn (second revision).	IS 171 : 1993 Textiles – Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving – Specification (fourth revision)	In this revised version, the requirements of unevenness, imperfections and single yarn tenacity have also been specified. Opportunity has also been taken to give information on yarn faults based on 'Classimat System	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 171 : 1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision).	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles – Methods for determination of	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred in the revision and

metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision).	mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	of selvedge. The method based on determining the moisture present by moisture metre and then correcting the mass to commercial moisture regain has been deleted as the result obtained by moisture metre is not accurate.	accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1954 : 1969 Methods for determination of length and width of fabrics (first revision).	IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics – Methods (second revision)	In this revision, another method based on measuring length and width of fabric in prevailing atmosphere and then correcting to standard atmosphere has been incorporated. This method is suitable for those fabric-pieces which can not be conditioned completely in the standard atmosphere.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1954 : 1990 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 686 : 1957 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight.	IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2454 : 1967 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light (xenon lamp)	IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 765 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing: Test 4	IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other

	washing with soap or soap and soda	washing with soap or soap and soda	changes will be made wherever required
IS 762 : 1956 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hypochlorite bleaching (first revision).	IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 971 : 1983 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to perspiration.	IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2977 : 1964 Method for determination of dimensional changes of woven fabrics (other than wool) on soaking in water.	IS 2977 : 1989 Fabrics (other than wool) – Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water (first revision)	In this revision the following changes have been carried out: a) The title and scope have been modified to cover woven and knitted textile fabrics of all kinds except those containing more than 50 percent wool; b) Sampling, preparation of test specimens, apparatus and test procedure have been modified; and c) Use of an efficient wetting agent has been specified for thorough soaking of the specimens.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 2977 : 1989 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey	Same version	NA	NA

and finished cotton textile materials (first revision)			
IS 1390 : 1983 Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision).	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract third revision of IS 1390	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2022 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 4125 : 1967 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics.	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 Fabrics - Description of defects - Vocabulary	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1347 : 1972 Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn (first revision).	Same version	NA	NA
IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth (third revision).	Same version	NA	NA
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling.	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (First Revision)	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

**iii) Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**



<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

**iv) Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**v) Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause &amp; IS No.)</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
Internal (TXD)	Marking clause needs to be updated.	5	New clause for marking shall be incorporated.
Internal (TXD)	Packing clause to be modified as per current market practices.	6	Packing clause will be modified in the present revision.
Internal (TXD)	Sampling clause needs to be updated.	7	Clause for sampling shall be incorporated.
Committee Member	Constructional particulars of pugri cloth	Table 1 and Serial No. ii	Under table 1 and serial no. ii of the table Pick/cm is given as 19. It may be changed as 20.

**vi) Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vii) Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

**1) Any other observation:**

- iv. ICS no. shall be specified on the first cover page instead of UDC, along with other editorial changes as per current practices in standard formulation.
- v. Clause no. 2 shall be specified for REFERENCES and other clauses will be renumbered subsequently or annex A shall be consisting of updated references to Indian Standards.
- vi. Foreword shall be modified while revising the Indian standard.

**2) Recommendations:**

Based on the above observations, the committee may reaffirm the standard for a further period of 5 years with revision.

IV) IS B753 : 1983

- 1. Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)
- 2. IS No:** IS B753 : 1983
- 3. Title:** Handloom Cotton Pugri Cloth, Bleached Or Dyed (bi-lingual)  
हथकरघे पर बना सूती पगड़ी का कपड़ा, विरंजित अथवा रंजित

4. **Date of review:** 21 November 2023

5. **Review Analysis**

i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of this standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
IS 171 : 1973 Specification for grey cotton yarn ( second revision).	IS 171 : 1993 Textiles – Ring spun grey cotton yarn for weaving – Specification (fourth revision)	In this revised version, the requirements of unevenness, imperfections and single yarn tenacity have also been specified. Opportunity has also been taken to give information on yarn faults based on 'Classimat System'.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 171 : 1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required.
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics ( second revision ).	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision).	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles – Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge. The method based on determining the moisture present by moisture metre and then	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

	fabrics (second revision)	correcting the mass to commercial moisture regain has been deleted as the result obtained by moisture metre is not accurate.	
IS 1954 : 1969 Methods for determination of length and width Of fabrics (first revision).	IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics – Methods (second revision)	In this revision, another method based on measuring length and width of fabric in prevailing atmosphere and then correcting to standard atmosphere has been incorporated. This method is suitable for those fabric-pieces which can not be conditioned completely in the standard atmosphere.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1954 : 1990 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 686 : 1957 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight.	IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01: Colour fastness to light: Daylight	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B01:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2454 : 1967 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light ( xenon lamp ).	IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02: Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B02:2014 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 765 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing : Test 4 ( second revision ).	IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part C10: Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-C10:2006 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

IS 762 : 1956 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hypochlorite bleaching.	IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part N01: Colour fastness to bleaching: Hypochlorite	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-N01:1993 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 971 : 1983 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to perspiration ( first revision )	IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	This standard is superseded by IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 Textiles - Tests for Colour Fastness Part E04 Colour Fastness to Perspiration	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 ISO 105-E04 : 2008 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 2977 : 1964 Method for determination of dimensional changes of woven fabrics ( other than wool ) on soaking in water.	IS 2977 : 1989 Fabrics (other than wool) – Method for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water (first revision)	In this revision the following changes have been carried out: a) The title and scope have been modified to cover woven and knitted textile fabrics of all kinds except those containing more than 50 percent wool; b) Sampling, preparation of test specimens, apparatus and test procedure have been modified; and c) Use of an efficient wetting agent has been specified for thorough soaking of the specimens.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 2977 : 1989 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials (first revision )	Same version	NA	NA

IS 1390 : 1983 Method for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision )	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract third revision of IS 1390	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2020 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 4125 : 1967 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics.	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 Fabrics - Description of defects - Vocabulary	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1347 : 1972 Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( first revision ).	Same version	NA	NA
IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( third revision )	Same version	NA	NA
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling.	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (First Revision)	Technical Equivalent to ISO	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

**iii) Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>

NA	NA	NA
----	----	----

**iv) Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

Source	Clause of IS	Comment	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

**v) Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

Source	Development	Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause & IS No.)	Action proposed
INTERNAL (TXD)	Marking clause needs to be updated.	5	New clause for marking shall be incorporated.
INTERNAL (TXD)	Packing clause to be modified as per current market practices.	6	Packing clause will be modified in the present revision.
INTERNAL (TXD)	Sampling clause needs to be updated.	7	Clause for sampling shall be incorporated.

**vi) Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

Related IS and its Title (revised or new)	Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted & the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision	Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vii) Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

Related IS to get impacted	Requirements to be impacted
NA	NA

**1. Any other observation:**

- vii. ICS no. shall be specified on the first cover page instead of UDC, along with other editorial changes as per current practices in standard formulation. /ICS संख्या यूडीसी के बजाय पहले कवर पेज पर निर्दिष्ट की जाएगी, साथ ही मानक निर्माण में वर्तमान पद्धतियों के अनुसार अन्य संपादकीय परिवर्तन भी होंगे।
- viii. Clause no. 2 will be specified for REFERENCES and other clauses will be renumbered subsequently or annex A shall be consisting of updated references to Indian Standards. /खंड संख्या 2 को संदर्भों के लिए निर्दिष्ट किया जाएगा और अन्य खंडों को बाद में फिर से क्रमांकित किया जाएगा या अनुबंध ए में भारतीय मानकों के अद्यतन संदर्भ शामिल होंगे।
- ix. Foreword shall be modified while revising the Indian standard. /भारतीय मानक को संशोधित करते समय प्रस्तावना को संशोधित किया जाएगा।

**2. Recommendations:**

Based on the above observations, the committee may revise the standard for a further period of 5 years. /उपर्युक्त टिप्पणियों (i से vii) के आधार पर मानक को संशोधन के लिए लिया जा सकता है। समिति निर्णय लेगी।



V) IS 3773 : 1994

**1. Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)

**2. IS No:** IS 3773 : 1994

**3. Title:** Textiles — Napkins and table cloth, cotton khadi, bleached — Specification

**4. Date of review:** 21 March 2024

**5. Review Analysis**

**i) Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**ii) Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of this standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth (third revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1347 : 1972 Inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton	IS 1383 : 2023 Methods for Determination of Scouring Loss in Grey and Finished Cotton	This revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: The apparatus and reagent have been updated.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1383 : 2023 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other

textile materials (first revision)	Textile Materials (second revision)		changes will be made wherever required
IS 1390 : 1983 Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision)	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract (third revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1390 : 2022	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2022 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1954 : 1990 Methods for determination of length and width of fabrics (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision)	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 1969 : 1985 Methods for determination of breaking load and elongation of woven textile fabrics (second revision)	IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 ISO 13934-1:2013 Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method (fourth revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

IS 2977 : 1989 Fabrics (other than wool) — Methods for determination of dimensional changes of woven fabrics (other than wool) on soaking in water (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 4125 : 1987 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics (first revision)	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 : 1990 Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary	This standard is superseded to IS 14466 : 1997	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (first revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 4905 : 2015	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred in the revision and accordingly other changes will be made wherever required

- iii) **Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

Standard (No. & Title)	Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA

- iv) **Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

Source	Clause of IS	Comment	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

Source	Development	Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause & IS No.)	Action proposed
Internal (TXD)	BIS certification marking clause needs to be updated	7	New clause for BIS certification marking shall be incorporated.
Internal (TXD)	Clause for sampling and criteria for conformity shall be modified.	9	New clause for sampling shall be incorporated.

vi) **Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

Related IS and its Title (revised or new)	Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted & the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision	Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

vii) **Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

Related IS to get impacted	Requirements to be impacted
NA	NA

**1) Any other observation:**

- i. ICS no. shall be specified on the first cover page instead of UDC, along with other editorial changes as per current practices in standard formulation.
- ii. Foreword shall be modified while revising the Indian standard.

## 2) Recommendation:

Based on the above observations, the standard may reaffirm for a further period of 5 years with revision, the committee shall decide.

VI) IS 4371 : 1994

1. **Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)
2. **IS No:** IS 4371 : 1994
3. **Title:** Textiles — KAMBLIES, wool khadi, loomstate — Specification (first revision)
4. **Date of review:** 22 March 2024
5. **Review Analysis**
  - i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

Standard (No. & Title)	Whether the standard has since been revised	Major changes	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

- 
- ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

Referred standards (No. & Title)	IS No. of this standards since revised	Changes that are of affecting the standard under review	Action proposed
IS 32 : 1971 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (second revision)	IS 32 : 2023 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth	The present revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: a) Use of Permethrin has been specified as insecticide agent instead of DDT and use of DDT has been dispensed with; b) The minimum thickness of	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 32 : 2023 shall be referred.

		polyethylene film has been increased from 75 micron to 100 micron; and c) The minimum thickness of polyethylene used for lamination of High density polyethylene woven fabric has been increased from 25 micron to 50 micron.	
IS 741 : 1971 Code for inland packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision)	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred.
IS 1969 : 1985 Methods for determination of breaking load and elongation of woven textile fabrics	IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 ISO 13934-1:2013 Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part	This standard is superseded to IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 shall be referred.

(second revision)	1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method (fourth revision)		
IS 4125 : 1987 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics.	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 : 1990 Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary	This standard is superseded to IS 14466 : 1997	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred.
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (first revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 4905 : 2015	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred.

- iii) **Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

- iv) **Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

- v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

Source	Development	Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause & IS No.)	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vi) Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

Related IS and its Title (revised or new)	Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted & the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision	Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review	Action proposed
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vii) Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

Related IS to get impacted	Requirements to be impacted
NA	NA

**Recommendation:**

Based on the above observation and discussion with relevant stakeholder it is found that standard become obsolete/redundant and irrelevant in the present context and is not fit to be taken up for revision. Standard may be archive, the committee shall decide.

VII) IS 3784 : 1994

**1. Sectional Committee No. & Title: TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)**



2. **IS No:** IS 3784 : 1994

3. **Title:** Textiles — Cloth, cotton khadi, bleached, for general purposes — Specification (first revision)

4. **Date of review:** 22 March 2024

5. **Review Analysis**

i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of this standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
IS 293 : 1980 Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth (third revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1347 : 1972 Inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1383 : 1977 Methods for determination of scouring loss in grey and finished cotton textile materials (first revision)	IS 1383 : 2023 Methods for Determination of Scouring Loss in Grey and Finished Cotton Textile Materials (second revision)	This revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: The apparatus and reagent have been updated.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1383 : 2023 shall be referred.

IS 1390 : 1983 Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision)	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract (third revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1390 : 2022	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2022 shall be referred.
IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision)	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred.
IS 1969 : 1985 Methods for determination of breaking load and elongation of woven textile fabrics (second revision)	IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 ISO 13934-1:2013 Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method (fourth revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 shall be referred.

IS 2977 : 1989 Fabrics (other than wool) — Methods for determination of dimensional changes on soaking in water (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 4125 : 1987 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics (first revision)	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 : 1990 Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary	This standard is superseded to IS 14466 : 1997	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred.
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (first revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 4905 : 2015	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred.
IS 6359 : 1971 Method of conditioning of textiles	IS 6359 : 2023 Method for conditioning of textiles (first revision)	The present revision has been made in the light of experience gained since its publication and to incorporate the following major changes: a) The time interval for moisture equilibrium for testing in an accelerated conditioning system has been specified; b) Principle for the rapid/accelerated conditioning has been specified; c) The requirements for the standard alternative atmosphere have been specified; and d) References to Indian standards have been updated.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 6359 : 2023 shall be referred.

- iii) **Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

iv) **Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause &amp; IS No.)</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

vi) **Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

vii) **Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

**Recommendation:**

Based on the above observation and discussion with relevant stakeholder it is found that standard become obsolete/redundant and irrelevant in the present context and is not fit to be taken up for revision. Standard may be archive, the committee shall decide.

VIII) IS 4107 : 1994

- 1. Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)
- 2. IS No:** IS 4107 : 1994
- 3. Title:** Textiles — Blanketing cloth wool khadi (first revision)
- 4. Date of review:** 22 March 2024
- 5. Review Analysis**
  - i) Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

- ii) Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of this standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>

IS 32 : 1971 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (second revision)	IS 32 : 2023 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (third revision)	The present revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: a) Use of Permethrin has been specified as insecticide agent instead of DDT and use of DDT has been dispensed with; b) The minimum thickness of polyethylene film has been increased from 75 micron to 100 micron; and c) The minimum thickness of polyethylene used for lamination of High density polyethylene woven fabric has been increased from 25 micron to 50 micron.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 32 : 2023 shall be referred.
IS 665 : 1989 Textiles — Determination of dimensional changes of fabrics containing wool on soaking in water (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 686 : 1985 Methods for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014 shall be referred.
IS 687 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing : Test 1 (second revision)	IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 shall be referred.

IS 741: 1971 Code for inland Packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1390 : 1983 Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision)	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract (third revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1390 : 2022	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2022 shall be referred.
IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of woven fabrics — Methods (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven fabrics (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision)	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred.
IS 1969 : 1985 Methods for determination of breaking load and elongation of woven textile fabrics (second revision)	IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 ISO 13934-1:2013 Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method (fourth revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1969 (Part 1 ) : 2018 shall be referred.

IS 2454 : 1985 Methods for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light (xenon lamp) (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 shall be referred.
IS 4125 : 1987 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics (first revision)	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 : 1990 Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary	This standard is superseded to IS 14466 : 1997	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred.
IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (first revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 4905 : 2015	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred.
IS 11662 : 1966 Preservative treatments of textiles	IS 11662 : 2024 Preservative treatment of textiles — Code of practice	The revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: a) Amendment No.1 has been incorporated in the standard; b) Grade and purity of chemicals used have been specified; and c) The relevant method for estimation of pentachlorophenyl laurate (PCPL) prescribed in IS 3522 (Part 2) has been specified in place of the methods detailed in the annexure of the earlier version.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 11662 : 2024 shall be referred.

**iii) Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**



<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

**iv) Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**v) Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause &amp; IS No.)</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vi) Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

**vii) Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

**Recommendation:**

Based on the above observation and discussion with relevant stakeholder it is found that standard become obsolete/redundant and irrelevant in the present context and is not fit to be taken up for revision. Standard may be archive, the committee shall decide.

IX) IS 4372 : 1994

- 1. Sectional Committee No. & Title:** TXD 08 (Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee)
- 2. IS No:** IS 4372 : 1994
- 3. Title:** Textiles — Cloth, Twill, Wool Khadi, Dyed — Specification (first revision)
- 4. Date of review:** 22 March 2024
- 5. Review Analysis**
  - i) **Status of standard(s), if any from which assistance had been drawn in the formulation of this IS.**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Whether the standard has since been revised</b>	<b>Major changes</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

- ii) **Status of standards referred in the IS**

<b>Referred standards (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>IS No. of this standards since revised</b>	<b>Changes that are of affecting the standard under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>

IS 32 : 1971 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (second revision).	IS 32 : 2023 Code for seaworthy packaging of woollen and worsted yarn and cloth (third revision)	The present revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: a) Use of Permethrin has been specified as insecticide agent instead of DDT and use of DDT has been dispensed with; b) The minimum thickness of polyethylene film has been increased from 75 micron to 100 micron; and c) The minimum thickness of polyethylene used for lamination of High density polyethylene woven fabric has been increased from 25 micron to 50 micron.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 32 : 2023 shall be referred.
IS 665 : 1989 Textiles — Determination of dimensional changes of fabrics containing wool on soaking in water (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 686 : 1985 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to daylight (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B01 Colour fastness to light: Daylight	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B01 : 2014 shall be referred.
IS 687 : 1979 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to washing : Test 1 (second revision)	IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part C10 Colour fastness to washing with soap or soap and soda	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-C10 : 2006	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105- C10 : 2006 shall be referred.

IS 688 : 1988 Method for determination of colour. fastness of textile materials to organic solvents (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-X05 : 1994 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part X05 Colour fastness to organic solvents	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-X05 : 1994	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105- X05 : 1994 shall be referred.
IS 689 : 1988 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to hot pressing (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-X11 : 1994 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness Part X11 Colour fastness to hot pressing	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-X11 : 1994	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105- X11 : 1994 shall be referred.
IS 741 : 1971 Code for inland packaging of woollen and worsted yam and cloth (first revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 971 : 1983 Method for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to perspiration (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part E04: Colour fastness to perspiration	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-E04 : 2013	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105- E04 : 2013 shall be referred.
IS 1390 : 1983 Methods for determination of pH value of aqueous extracts of textile materials (first revision)	IS 1390 : 2022 ISO 3071 : 2020 Textiles Determination of pH of aqueous extract (third revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1390 : 2022	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1390 : 2022 shall be referred.
IS 1954 : 1990 Determination of length and width of fabrics — Methods (second revision)	Same version	NA	NA
IS 1963 : 1981 Methods for determination of threads per unit length in woven	Same version	NA	NA

fabrics (second revision)			
IS 1964 : 1970 Methods for determination of weight per square metre and weight per linear metre of fabrics (first revision)	IS 1964 : 2001 Textiles — Methods for determination of mass per unit length and mass per unit area of fabrics (second revision)	It has been revised again to provide for removal of selvedge in case the fabric mass is different than that of selvedge.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1964 : 2001 shall be referred.
IS 1969 : 1985 Methods for determination of breaking load and elongation of woven textile fabrics (second revision)	IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 ISO 13934-1:2013 Textiles — Tensile properties of fabrics — Part 1 Determination of maximum force and elongation at maximum force using the strip method (fourth revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 1969 (Part 1) : 2018 shall be referred.
IS 2454 : 1985 Methods for determination of colour fastness of textile materials to artificial light (xenon lamp) (first revision)	IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 Textiles — Tests for colour fastness — Part B02 Colour fastness to artificial light: Xenon arc fading lamp test	This standard is superseded to IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS/ISO 105-B02 : 2014 shall be referred.
IS 4125 : 1987 Glossary of terms pertaining to defects in fabrics (first revision)	IS 14466 : 1997 ISO 8498 : 1990 Fabrics — Description of defects — Vocabulary	This standard is superseded to IS 14466 : 1997	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 14466 : 1997 shall be referred.

IS 4905 : 1968 Methods for random sampling	IS 4905 : 2015 ISO 24153: 2009 Random sampling and randomization procedures (first revision)	This standard is superseded to IS 4905 : 2015	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 4905 : 2015 shall be referred.
IS 11662 : 1986 Preservative treatment of textiles	IS 11662 : 2024 Preservative treatment of textiles — Code of practice	The revision has been made to incorporate the following changes: a) Amendment No.1 has been incorporated in the standard; b) Grade and purity of chemicals used have been specified; and c) The relevant method for estimation of pentachlorophenyl laurate (PCPL) prescribed in IS 3522 (Part 2) has been specified in place of the methods detailed in the annexure of the earlier version.	Latest version of the standard i.e. IS 11662 : 2024 shall be referred.

**iii) Any other standards available related to the subject & scope of the standard being reviewed (International/regional/other national/association/consortia, etc or of new or revision of existing Indian Standard)**

<b>Standard (No. &amp; Title)</b>	<b>Provisions that could be relevant while reviewing the IS</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA

**iv) Technical comments on the standard received, if any**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Clause of IS</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

v) **Information available on technical developments that have taken place (on product/processes/practices/use or application/testing/input materials, etc)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Development</b>	<b>Relevant clause of the IS under review that is likely to be impacted (Clause &amp; IS No.)</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

vi) **Issues arising out of changes in any related IS or due to formulation of new Indian Standard**

<b>Related IS and its Title (revised or new)</b>	<b>Provision in the IS under review that would be impacted &amp; the clause no. or addition of new clause/provision</b>	<b>Changes that may be necessary in the Standards under review</b>	<b>Action proposed</b>
NA	NA	NA	NA

vii) **Any consequential changes to be considered in other IS**

<b>Related IS to get impacted</b>	<b>Requirements to be impacted</b>
NA	NA

**Recommendations:**

Based on the above observation and discussion with relevant stakeholder it is found that standard become obsolete/redundant and irrelevant in the present context and is not fit to be taken up for revision. Standard may be archive, the committee shall decide.

**ANNEX 9**  
(Item 7.1)

**NEW WORK ITEM PROPOSAL**

(WC Draft on Khadi Yarn)

**भारतीय मानक ब्यूरो**  
**BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS**

*For comments purpose only*

Doc. No: TXD 08 (XXXXXX)  
June 2024

*(Not to be reproduced without permission of BIS or used as Standard)*

*भारतीय मानक मसौदा*  
**वस्त्रादि — खादी धागा — विशिष्टि**

*Draft Indian Standard*

**TEXTILES — KHADI YARN — SPECIFICATION**

---

Handloom and Khadi Sectional Committee,  
TXD 08

Last date for receipt of comment is  
XXXXXXXXXXXX

---

**FOREWORD**

Khadi yarn is also called Khaddar yarn. It is prepared from strands of Cotton, mostly. However, they can be prepared from other natural fibres like silk or wool as Well. Khadi is made from completely natural fibres of any of the above mentioned materials. The fibres are handspun to manufacture yarn using a Charkha or Spinning Wheel, especially In India.

For khadi sector, yarn quality parameters play a major role in the working and quality determination of fabric in weaving and subsequent processes.

This standard will be beneficial for the khadi institutions, as it will enhance awareness and earnings of khadi spinners and weavers and its impact may be reflected in the form of awareness related to production of improved khadi yarn, working of looms, quality of khadi fabric.



In the formulation of this standard, considerable assistance has been derived from ‘Manual on Quality Guidelines for Khadi Spinning’ issued by Mahatma Gandhi Institute for Rural Industrialization (MGIRI), Wardha.

For the purpose of deciding whether a particular requirement of this standard is complied with, the final value, observed or calculated, expressing the result of a test or analysis, shall be rounded off in accordance with IS 2 : 2022 ‘Rules for rounding off numerical values (*second revision*)’. The number of significant places retained in the rounded off value should be the same as that of the specified value in this standard.

## 1 SCOPE

**1.1** This standard prescribes the requirements for khadi yarn handspun from cotton fibres and blend of cotton with polyester fibres.

**1.2** This standard does not cover general appearance, feel, shade and type of finish.

## 2 REFERENCES

The standards listed in Annex A contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards indicated in Annex A.

## 3 TERMINOLOGY

For the purpose of this standard the following definitions shall apply.

**3.1 Charkha or Spinning Wheel** — A simple hand-operated contrivance for spinning yarn from natural fibres.

**3.2 Coefficient of Variation** — The square root of the average of the squares of the deviation of linear density from the average linear density; expressed as percentage of the average linear density within the tested length of strand.

**3.3 Count Lea Strength Product (CSP)** — A number obtained by multiplying the breaking load of skein of yarn by the count of yarn expressed in an indirect system (that is, cotton count × pounds).

**3.4 Metric Count (Nm)** — The linear density of yarns, expressed as number of 1000 m hanks/kg.

**3.5 Twist Factor or Twist Multiplier (TM)** — A measure of the ‘twist hardness’ of a yarn determined by the multiplication of the turns per unit length by the square root of the linear density

on a direct system, or the division of the turns per unit length by the square root of the count on an indirect system. Typical examples of units of twist multiplier are:

- a) Turns per centimetre multiplied by  $\sqrt{\text{(linear density of yarn of yarn in tex)}}$ ; and
- b) Turns per inch divided by  $\sqrt{\text{(cotton count of yarn)}}$ .

**3.6 Twist Per Inch (TPI)** — The number of turns per unit length (inch) of a yarn expressed as turns per inch (tpi).

## **4 MANUFACTURE**

**4.1** The khadi yarn shall be handspun using charkha or spinning wheel.

**4.2** The khadi yarn shall be reasonably free from snarls, slubs, loose ends, odd, knots, knots with long tails, stains, burrs, etc. However, five knot per kg of khadi yarn shall be permissible.

## **5 REQUIREMENTS**

**5.1** The cotton khadi yarn shall conform to the requirements given in Table 1 and cotton content of the yarn shall be 100 percent. The fibres present in the yarn shall be identified according to the method prescribed in IS 667.

**5.2** The poly khadi yarn shall conform to the requirements given in Table 2 and the blend composition of polyester with cotton fibres shall be 65 percent and 35 percent. However, a tolerance of  $\pm 2$  on blend percentage of the major fibre component shall be permissible. The blend composition shall be determined by the method prescribed in IS 3416.

### **5.3 Freedom from Defects**

The yarn shall be free from defects listed in Annex B.

## **6 MARKING**

**6.1** Each cone or cheese of yarn shall be marked with the following:

- a) Indication of the source of manufacture;
- b) Count of yarn (in Nm);
- c) Net mass of yarn in package;
- d) Name of the material and variety number;
- e) Manufacturer's name, initials or trade-mark; and
- f) Any other information required by the buyer or by the law in force.

**6.2** Each case containing cones or cheeses shall be marked with the following:

- a) Indication of the source of manufacture;
- b) Count of yarn (in Nm);

- c) Gross mass of bale or case;
- d) Net mass of bale or case; and
- e) Any other information required by the buyer or by the law in force.

### 6.3 BIS Certification Marking

The product conforming to the requirements of this standard may be certified as per the conformity assessment schemes under the provisions of the *Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 2016* and the Rules and Regulations framed thereunder, and the cone/cheese of yam and case containing cones/cheeses may be marked with the Standard Mark.

**Table 1 Requirements of Cotton Khadi Yarn**  
(Clause 5.1)

Sl No.	Variety No.	Count Group (Nm)	Count Group CV%	Minimum CSP	CSP Group CV%	TPI Range	TM
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
i)	1	10-16	9	900	12	12-14	4.7
ii)	2	16-24	9	1200	12	14-16	4.4
iii)	3	24-36	7	1350	10	17-19	4.2
iv)	4	36-50	7	1450	10	19-23	4.2
v)	5	50-70	7	1600	10	23-26	4.1
vi)	6	70-85	7	1700	10	26-29	4.1
vii)	7	85-100	7	1800	10	29-32	4.1
viii)	8	100-140	7	1800	10	33-36	4.1
ix)	9	150	7	1750	10	36-40	4.0
x)	10	200	7	1600	10	41-45	3.9
xi)	11	250	7	1600	10	46-50	3.9
xii)	12	300	7	1600	10	50-54	3.9
xiii)	13	400	7	1600	10	58-62	3.9
xiv)	Method of Test	IS 1315	IS 1315	IS 1671	See Note	IS 832 (Part 1)	IS 832 (Part 1)

NOTE — Calculate the coefficient of variation (CV%) of all the CSP values taken.

**Table 2 Requirements of Poly Khadi Yarn**  
(Clause 5.2)

Sl No.	Variety No.	Count Group (Nm)	Count Group CV%	Minimum CSP	CSP Group CV%	TPI Range	TM
--------	-------------	------------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------	-----------	----

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
i)	1	24-36	6	2500	12	14-17	3.7
ii)	2	36-50	6	2500	12	16-19	3.5
iii)	3	50-70	6	2400	10	19-22	3.5
iv)	4	70-85	5	2400	10	22-25	3.5
v)	5	85-100	5	2400	8	24-27	3.5
vi)	Method of Test	IS 1315	IS 1315	IS 1671	See Note	IS 832 (Part 1)	IS 832 (Part 1)

NOTE — Calculate the coefficient of variation (CV%) of all the CSP values taken.

## 7 PACKING

**7.1** Unless otherwise agreed upon by the buyer and the seller, the yarn shall preferably be packed in bales or cases in conformity with the procedure laid down in IS 293 or IS 1347.

## 8 SAMPLING

### 8.1 Lot

In any consignment the cases containing yarn of the same type and of the same nominal count shall constitute a lot.

**8.2** Samples shall be drawn from each lot to determine its conformity with the requirements of the standard.

**8.3** Unless otherwise agreed to between the buyer and the seller the number of cases to be selected from a lot shall be in accordance with Table 3. The bales or cases shall be selected at random, and in order to ensure the randomness of selection, guidance may be obtained from IS 4905.

**8.4** In case two or less cases are selected in the sample, at least 10 cones or cheeses shall be drawn at random from each of the selected case. However, in case three or more cases are selected in the sample at least five cones or cheeses shall be drawn at random from each of the selected case. The number of leas to be prepared from each cone/cheese shall not be greater than 5. As far as possible, equal number of lease shall be prepared from each of the selected cone/cheese. The number of lease so prepared from the lot shall be equal to 30.

**Table 3 Sampling**  
(Clause 8.3)

Sl No.	Lot Size	Sample Size
(1)	(2)	(3)
i)	Up to 3	1
ii)	4 to 10	2
iii)	11 to 30	3
iv)	31 to 50	5
v)	Over 50	8

## 8.5 Criteria for Conformity

The lot shall be considered as conforming to the requirements of this standard, if the following conditions are satisfied:

- The count calculated from the test results lies within the tolerance specified and the coefficient of variation for the count is less than those specified values;
- The count strength product is greater than or equal to the minimum specified values, and the coefficient of variation is less than the specified values; and
- All the test specimens examined for defects, twist and blend composition requirements.

## ANNEX A

(Clause 2)

### LIST OF REFERRED STANDARDS

IS	Title
IS 293 : 1980	Code for seaworthy packaging of cotton yarn and cloth ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 667 : 1981	Methods for identification of textile fibres ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 832 (Part 1) : 2021/ISO 2061 : 2015	Textiles — Determination of twist in yarns: Part 1 Direct counting method ( <i>third revision</i> )
IS 1315 : 1977	Method for determination of linear density of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1347 : 1972	Specification for inland packaging of cotton cloth and yarn ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 1671: 1977	Method for determination of yarn strength parameters of yarns spun on cotton system ( <i>first revision</i> )
IS 3416 : 1988	Method for quantitative chemical analysis of binary mixtures of polyester fibres with cotton or regenerated cellulose ( <i>second revision</i> )
IS 4905 : 2015/ISO 24153 : 2009	Random Sampling and Randomization Procedures ( <i>first revision</i> )

**ANNEX B**  
(*Clause 5.3*)

**COMMON DEFECTS OF YARN ON CONES/CHEESES AND HANKS**

**B-1 COMMON DEFECTS OF YARN ON CONES/CHEESES**

- a) Stiches of more than 2.5 cm in length at the base;
- b) Excessive stiches at the nose;
- c) Soft cones or chesses;
- d) Collapsed cones or chesses;
- e) Prominent stains inclusive of chalk and other markings;
- f) Cut threads;
- g) Absence of tail end where it is required and the length of the tail-end should not be less than 30 cm;
- h) Ribbon formation; and
- j) Drum cuts.

**B-2 COMMON DEFECTS OF YARNON HANKS**

- a) Improper leasing;
- b) Nose and tail-end not tied with tie yarn;
- c) Entanglement;
- d) Presence of many knots with long tail-ends;
- e) Presence of hard waste;
- f) Excessive presence of twistlessness, irregular twist or cork screw effects in case of plied yarns; and
- g) Plying of wrong counts.